

JANUARY 1983  
ISSUE NUMBER 53

PRICE U.S. \$2.95  
£2.00

THE ORIGINAL MAGAZINE FOR  
TRS-80™\* OWNERS

H & E COMPUTRONICS INC.

INTERFACING  
YOUR TRS-80  
WITH OTHER  
COMPUTERS



Cover Photo by Harry Peterson

H & E COMPUTRONICS INC.

50 N. PASCACK ROAD

SPRING VALLEY, NEW YORK 10977

\*TRS-80™ IS A TRADEMARK OF TANDY CORPORATION

U.S. POSTAGE  
STANDARD  
BULK RATE  
Permit #58

New City, N.Y. 10956

FORWARDING & RETURN POSTAGE GUARANTEED

## PLEASE ANSWER THESE 5 QUESTIONS

YES NO

1. Do you have information that must be kept organized and accessible? .....
2. Do you ever need to perform statistical analyses? .....
3. Would you like to have a tool that will allow you greater flexibility in managing your own or your company's money? .....
4. Could you use a mail list program that will be easy to use, maintain an unlimited number of names, allow you great sorting flexibility, and even interact with a word processor? .....
5. Do you own or have access to a TRS-80 microcomputer? .....

If you answered "yes" to any of these questions, we can be of assistance to you. Our Maxi Series of applications programs are designed to give you maximum versatility with a minimum of hassle. These programs were created for business use, but you'll find yourself using them for personal applications as well.

**Thorough support** — Of course, each program comes with in-depth, user-oriented documentation, and is menu-driven to make it easy to use. When necessary, the Maxi programs are compatible with each other, and, whenever pertinent, are interactive with the major word processing and spreadsheet programs published by other manufacturers. Also, we maintain a telephone support line to provide you with any assistance you might require.

### Maxi Manager by Dale Kubler

Maxi Manager is a remarkable data base manager. Its fast machine language sort complements its large data storage capacity. The sophistication of its data entry, management, and printing capabilities makes Maxi Manager a versatile tool for many applications.

The program now includes Maxi Utility, which allows you to rescue files on diskettes that have been damaged by excessive wear or misuse and lets you expand, add, or delete fields from an existing data base. Let the unmatched capabilities of Maxi Manager handle your data management!

Model I & Model III. Minimum 1 disk drive required 012-0196 \$149.95

### Maxi Mail by Dale Kubler

Maxi Mail is a powerful mail list management system that:

1. Is easy to use.
2. Has virtually unlimited storage capacity.
3. Interfaces with the major word processors to generate form letters and other text.
4. Prints mailing labels up to four-across in any format desired.
5. Has virtually unlimited coding capabilities with thirteen fields of information for each record.

Maxi Mail is the most sophisticated user-oriented mail list program available.

TRS-80 Model III only. 2 disk drives required 012-0148 \$99.95

### Maxi Cras by Dale Kubler

(Check Register Accounting System)

Maxi Cras is a system that will computerize check writing, recording and analysis for business and personal finance. The system features 223 income and expense accounts, each of which will handle an unlimited number of transactions. Extensive register and report printing capabilities make Maxi CRAS an indispensable tool for managing money effectively.

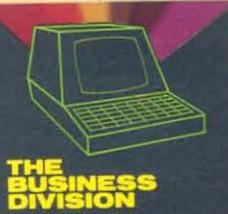
Model I & Model III. Minimum 2 drives required 012-0145 \$99.95

### Maxi Stat by David Walonick

Maxi Stat is the most useful statistical analysis package on the market today. It was developed to allow maximum flexibility in designing customized analysis. Maxi Stat handles the three main components of statistical analysis:

1. Complete menu-driven codebook creation and editing.
2. Menu-assisted data entry.
3. User-created control files to describe the statistical analyses to be performed and printed out on the variables of your choice.

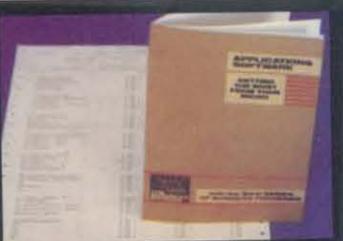
Model I & Model III. Minimum 2 drives required 012-0153 \$199.95



Send \$1.00 for our 16 page booklet "Getting The Most From Your Micro" All 16 pages are packed with indepth explanations and printout samples from the Maxi Series of applications programs.

**THE BUSINESS DIVISION**

BOX 3435  
LONGWOOD, FL 32750  
(305) 830-8194



**PUBLISHER**

Howard Y. Gosman

**BUSINESS MANAGER**

Steven M. Kahan

**EDITOR-IN-CHIEF**

Hubert S. Howe, Jr.

**BUSINESS EDITOR**

Peter Shenkin

**MANAGING EDITOR**

Martin Leffler

**CONTRIBUTING EDITORS**

Leo M. Conrad

Richard Kaplan

Spencer Koenig

Joseph Rosenman

Gordon Speer

A. A. Wicks

Steven M. Zimmerman, Ph.D.

**ADVERTISING DIRECTOR**

Kevin Rushalko

**SALES MANAGER**

Valerie Furci

**ART DIRECTOR**

Edmund Khaleel

**OFFICE MANAGER**

Beatrice Kahn

**SOFTWARE MANAGER**

Darlene Bell

**CUSTOMER SERVICE**

Robert Williams

**INVENTORY CONTROL**

Michael Wiseltier

**SHIPPING**

Joan Gentry

Al Pizzo

**PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT**

Steven Kaplan

David Staub

**PRODUCTION**

Adele Damiano

Sheryl Streim

Louis Wetstein

**MARKETING MANAGER**

Andrew Hofer

**PROGRAMMING MANAGER**

Nancy Rhodes

**CONTENTS****FEATURES**

- 11 Program Previews ..... A. A. Wicks  
Maxi C.R.A.S. and Data-Writer
- 20 Array of Hope for BASIC Programmers (Part 5) ..... Arne Rohde  
Sorting it Out
- 23 Retiree "Bytes" World of Personal Computery ... Micheal Herbert Shadick  
Computery for Seniors
- 23 Apha Program ..... G. A. Concha  
Chemistry on the computer
- 28 Assembly Language for Beginners (Part 11) ..... Joseph Rosenman  
Random Screens
- 30 Practical Business Programs ..... S. M. Zimmerman and L. M. Conrad  
Month #1: General Ledger Menu
- 32 Software Reviews ..... Elliott Forman  
Monitor #5 from Howe Software
- 38 Program Conversion (Part 11) ..... Richard Kaplan  
Directly transferring programs from one computer to another
- 42 Five Subroutines ..... Leemon Baird III  
Scrolling, Filling the Screen, and Moving Memory
- 43 The New Star of Their Show ..... Michael Herbert Shadick  
The Carlton Celebrity Room uses a TRS-80
- 44 Disk Checkbook Maintenance System ..... David White  
Update of a program published in issue #32
- 50 Ask Richard ..... Richard Kaplan  
A New Question-and-Answer Series
- 53 Roulette in BASIC ..... Ken Knecht  
Play Roulette on your TRS-80
- 55 Born-Again Computery? ..... Michael Herbert Shadick  
Fun and Games and Bibles
- 56 Serious EDTASM ..... Steve Brown  
Faster and Easier Assembler Programming
- 60 Surname Conversion ..... Nadine Willems  
Convert Surmanes for proper printing
- 62 Jack and Jill ..... Asa F. Tift  
A game for the TRS-80 Model III

**REGULAR DEPARTMENTS**

- 2 Bits and Pieces ..... Howard Y. Gosman  
Publisher's Remarks
- 4 The Crystal Ball .....  
News and rumors of interest to TRS-80 owners
- 10 Letters to the Editor .....  
Readers tell us what's on their minds
- 17 Beginner's Corner ..... Spencer Koenig  
Clubs: If you can't Beat 'em . . . (Get it?)
- 48 Pocket Computer Corner ..... S. M. Zimmerman and L. M. Conrad  
A Set of Routines for the Normal and Student Distributions
- 62 Computronics Classified
- 68 Advertising Directory

Entire contents copyright © 1983 by H & E Computronics, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.

All correspondence should be addressed to The Editor, H & E Computronics, Inc., 50 North Pascack Road, Spring Valley, NY 10977. Unaccepted manuscripts will be returned if accompanied by sufficient first class postage. H & E Computronics will not be responsible for the return of unsolicited manuscripts, cassettes, floppy diskettes, program listings, etc. not submitted with a self-addressed, stamped envelope. Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of H & E Computronics, Inc.

Material appearing in the *H & E COMPUTRONICS MAGAZINE* may be reprinted without permission by school and college publications, personal computing club newsletters, and non-profit publications. Only original material may be reprinted; that is, you may not reprint a reprint. Each reprint must carry the following notice on the first page in 7-point or larger type:

Copyright © 1983 by **H & E Computronics, Inc.**, 50 North Pascack Road, Spring Valley, NY 10977.

Please send us two copies of any publication that carries reprinted material.

#### ADVERTISING RATES

Contact Advertising Director for rate card. Special discounts available for multiple insertions.

Kevin Rushalko  
(603) 547-2970

**For information about receiving copies of COMPUTRONICS in quantity contact:**

#### U.S. and Canadian Distributor

H & E Computronics, Inc.  
50 North Pascack Road  
Spring Valley, New York 10977  
Attention: Steven M. Kahan  
Tel: (914) 425-1535

#### International Distributor

Worldwide Media Service, Inc.  
386 Park Avenue South  
New York, New York 10016  
Attention: Sandra A. Joseph  
Cable: WORLDMEDIA  
Telex: 620430 (WUI)  
Tel.: (212) 686-1520

## BITS AND PIECES

### Howard Y. Gosman

#### ON THE COVER

This Month's cover reflects one of the hottest topics in microcomputing today—the transfer of programs and data between different models and makes of computers. In this issue, Richard Kaplan's "Program Conversion" column (Part 11) addresses this topic and includes a great deal of information on how to interface different computers, and an excellent BASIC program (written by David Staub of our programming department) that will help translate programs from regular TRS-80 BASIC into CP/M-compatible MBASIC.

We should note here that this month marks the last regularly-scheduled appearance of Mr. Kaplan's "Program Conversion" series. This series has already helped many people convert their programs for different machines, and Mr. Kaplan plans to continue the series, on an irregular basis, as more information is gathered on new computers, operat-

ing systems, and transfer/translation techniques.

This month also marks the beginning of Richard Kaplan's new department, a question-and-answer column called "Ask Richard". In his new column, Mr. Kaplan will help to answer the most-often-asked questions about hardware, software and proper procedures for using microcomputers. In addition to drawing on his knowledge of the needs and problems of novice users, Mr. Kaplan will also be glad to answer any questions that our readers may send in. His answers will always be very educational and free from confusing computer jargon. Whether you're new to computers, or have been using them for years, you can still learn a lot from "Ask Richard".

#### SPECIAL PRICE FOR BACK ISSUE SETS

It's now possible for you to  
*continued on page 8*

The *H & E COMPUTRONICS MONTHLY NEWS MAGAZINE* is published by H & E Computronics, Inc., 50 North Pascack Road, Spring Valley, New York 10977. The *H & E COMPUTRONICS MONTHLY NEWS MAGAZINE* is not sponsored, nor in any way officially sanctioned by Radio Shack, a division of Tandy Corporation.

The purpose of the *H & E COMPUTRONICS MONTHLY NEWS MAGAZINE* is to provide and exchange information related to the care, use, and application of the TRS-80™ computer systems. H & E COMPUTRONICS, Inc. does not take any financial responsibility for errors in published materials. Users are advised to check and edit vital programs carefully.

The *H & E COMPUTRONICS MONTHLY NEWS MAGAZINE* encourages comments, questions, and suggestions. H & E COMPUTRONICS will pay contributors for articles and programs published in the magazine.

The *H & E COMPUTRONICS MONTHLY NEWS MAGAZINE* is typeset by Photonics, Ltd., 188 Highwood Ave., Tenafly, NJ 07670, and is printed by Kay Offset Printing Service, Inc., 154 Grand Street, New York, NY 10013.

#### SUBSCRIPTION RATES

\$24 per year	SURFACE MAIL	U.S. Only
\$36 per year	FIRST CLASS MAIL	U.S.
\$36 per year	AIR MAIL	Canada and Mexico
\$48 per year	AIR MAIL	Outside U.S., Canada and Mexico
\$3 per copy	Single Copies	U.S., Canada and Mexico
\$4 per copy	Single Copies	Outside U.S., Canada and Mexico

Foreign subscriptions and sales should be remitted in U. S. funds drawn on a U. S. bank.

**YOUR SUBSCRIPTION HAS EXPIRED IF . . . THE NUMBER ABOVE YOUR NAME AFTER THE DASH ON YOUR MAILING LABEL IS 53 (OR LESS). THE NUMBER FOLLOWING THE DASH TELLS YOU THE LAST ISSUE THAT YOU WILL RECEIVE.** For example, if your subscription number is 16429-53, your subscription expires with this issue (#53).

# DOSPLUS 4.0, the perfect score. The DOSPLUS 4.0 hard drive system is here!

A hard drive without the dynamic new DOSPLUS 4.0 is like an eggshell without the egg. The new DOSPLUS 4.0 is the leading edge—the latest in the line of advanced disk operating systems from MICRO-SYSTEMS SOFTWARE INC. It's the only current operating system written from the ground up for hard disk operation. Not just a driver but a fully developed system. What that means to you is more bang for your buck! Finally an unlimited TRS-80 for small business. For only \$1899 you get the DOSPLUS "PLUS".

#### THE DOSPLUS 4.0 FEATURES

- Single volume addressing/Double sided floppies seen as one drive—one file can expand to limit of the hard drive
- Hard Disk—disk editing utilities
- Incredible I/O speed
- Runs any combination of densities or tracks
- Also operates 8" drives with special hardware—comes with expanded users guide and complete DOS technical section on I/O calls and DCB organization
- Ability to use hard drive as the "system" drive.

#### "PLUS" MANY OF THE SENSATIONAL NEW DOSPLUS 3.4 FEATURES

- BASIC array sort—multi key, multi array
- Tape/Disk—Disk/Tape utility (with relocator)
- Input (controlled screen input)
- Random access and ASCII modification on Diskdump
- BASIC checks for active "DO"
- Backup and Format from a "DO" file
- Much improved Backup (More reliable)

# \$1899

TAKE YOUR MICRO  
TO THE MAX.  
ORDER NOW!

COMPLETE WITH 5 MEG SYSTEM.

- I/O package much faster (disk access time reduced)
- Repeat last DOS command with "/" [ENTER]
- Short directory (filename and extension) available
- Short directory of Model III TRSDOS disks
- Single file convert from Model III TRSDOS
- COMPLETE device routing supported (DOS and BASIC)
- Ability to save BASIC programs directly to another machines' memory (if equipped with DOSPLUS 3.4)

NOTE: The final versions of 3.4 and 4.0 will have almost identical features and documentation.

#### THE COMPLETE SYSTEM

- Smooth, silent, swift
- Error-free disk I/O
- \*Add on up to 4. 10 meg units for a total of 40 megabytes!
- Plugs on the 50 pin data bus.—no loss of floppy drives
- Completely self-contained—just plug it in and go
- \*10 meg units available Soon.

NOTE: Specify 40 or 80 track when ordering DOS diskette.  
After initial bootup, user can create any DOS desired.

The first in the industry backed by a lifetime warranty\*\*

\*\*Lifetime warranty on original media

**DOSPLUS**

DOSPLUS first in quality!  
First in the industry!

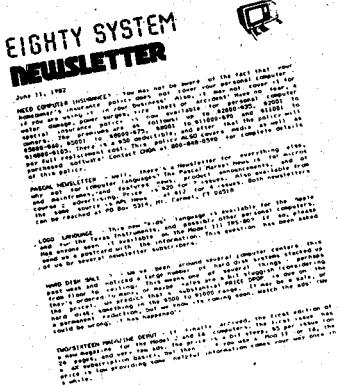
MICRO-SYSTEMS  
SOFTWARE, INC.

4301-18 Oak Circle  
Boca Raton, FL 33431  
Telephone: (305) 983-3390

**M.S.**  
**inc.**

# EIGHTY SYSTEM NEWSLETTER

FOR TRS-80\* USERS  
(Mod. I/II/III/16/COLOR)



(Also for dealers, mfg. and industry personnel.)

Published 52 times per year and mailed First Class

- Latest TRS-80\* System News
- Product Notes & Reports
- New Hardware & Software
- Industry Trends
- User Notes & Comments
- TRS-80\* Article Summaries

## RATES

\$39.00 Year - First Class  
(US, Canada & Mexico)

\$75.00 Year - Foreign (Air)  
(Must be in US Funds)

SAMPLE COPIES \$2.00

EIGHTY SYSTEM NEWSLETTER  
3001 Route 27 Franklin Pk., NJ 08823

- \$39.00 (1-Year Subscription)
- \$75.00 (Foreign-Air-US Funds)
- \$2.00 (2 Sample Issues)

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

(MC & VISA OK—Include card number, expiration date & signature.)

\*TRS-80 is a Registered Trademark of Tandy Corporation/Radio Shack Div.

# THE CRYSTAL BALL

## News and Rumors of Interest to TRS-80 Owners

### INDUSTRY SHAKUP ON THE WAY?

The October 18th issue of *InfoWorld* had an article about a seminar and conference attended by dealers, software and hardware developers, Wall Street analysts, and other industry professionals, held in Bellevue, Washington. The conference resulted in two major predictions about the industry and the future of office automation. One was the prediction that, by 1985, all office microcomputers will be linked in local-area networks. When you hook up all of your office computers and peripherals in a local-area network, then all of your computers can pass data back and forth, pass text to one or more printers, and access the same data bases on hard disk drive subsystems.

The other prediction is a good omen for a few computer manufacturers and users and bad news for others. The microcomputer market is quickly reaching the saturation point with so many new computers being made available. In fact, the attendees at this convention feel that this point has already been reached, and that there are far too many makes of computers now available for the market to support. Many of the lesser-known manufacturers cannot compete with the distribution and repair networks of the larger producers, and most of the present manufacturers will be forced out of the market by 1984. The picture painted for the future looks like this: according to the conferees, by 1984 there will essentially be only three truly successful manufacturers of office microcomputers still in business—the big three are: IBM, Radio Shack, and Apple (and even Apple may be in trouble if their new products don't gain widespread acceptance in the next year or so). IBM is bound to be successful because of their name. Radio Shack has perhaps the best mass-market distribution and repair network in the world, and they have virtually created their own corner of the microcomputer market. Apple, who created one of the very first personal computers, will probably remain secure as one of the industry leaders. Both TRS-

80 and Apple users tend to be rabidly enthusiastic about their respective machines, and they each create a great following for these two companies by word-of-mouth advertising. It's hard to say whether these predictions will really come true. But if we had to pick just three microcomputer manufacturers to be the leaders of the decade ahead, we'd agree with these choices.

### NEW APPLE READY FOR RELEASE

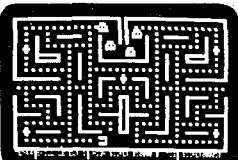
This is the machine that Apple's future will depend on. Some of the best predictions to be found are in the pages of *InfoWorld*, in John C. Dvorak's "Inside Track". Here's one prediction we'd like to pass along: the new Apple "Lisa" computer will be released on January 19, 1983, and the following day an issue of *Byte* magazine will appear, focusing on the new Apple. This computer has been the subject of much speculation and excitement in the industry. Everyone expects that this computer will be a 16-bit machine (68000 processor) with high-resolution graphics, and a "mouse" for cursor movement. The development group working on the Lisa has come up with a good deal of software for the new machine, including a spreadsheet program, word processor, graphics package and elaborate screen-handling software to handle the machine's advanced "window" abilities. Apple is also working on another computer called the "MacIntosh", and there is apparently a great deal of internal competition between the two separate development groups at Apple—up to the point of a \$15,000 bet that was reportedly placed between the heads of the two groups regarding whose computer would be ready for release first.

### THE FUTURE OF "HANDHELDS"

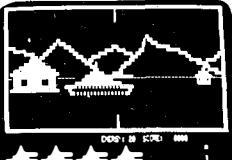
Many people have been quite skeptical about the usefulness of the new handheld computers that have appeared on the market, while others, who have purchased handhelds, have quickly become devoted

continued on page 6

All photos are actual TRS-80 screens.



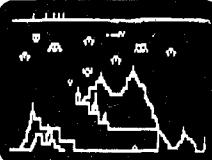
### SCARFMAN



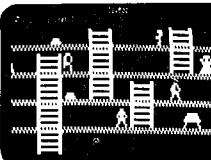
### ARMORED PATROL



### REAR GUARD



### STRIKE FORCE



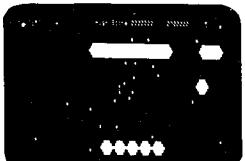
### PANIK



### SEA DRAGON

This incredibly popular game craze now runs on your TRS-80! It's eat or be eaten. You run Scarfman around the maze, gobbling up everything in your path. Try to eat it all before nasty monsters devour you. Excellent high speed machine language action game from the Cornsoft Group. With sound. Price: A

A realistic tank battle simulation. Your view is a 3-D perspective of an alien landscape. Maneuver your T-36 tank to locate and destroy enemy tanks and robots that lay hidden, ready to assault you. Clever graphics create the illusion of movement and dimension. From Adventure International. With sound. Price: B



### BOUNCEOIDS

Huge boulders careen off the walls. You're in the middle, in danger of being flattened. Keep your wits about you as you blast these "bounceoids" from the screen. Large ones break into many small ones. Clear a screen, and enter a fast-paced challenge stage with a chance for big bonus points. From the Cornsoft Group. Price: A



### CATERPILLAR

An arcade favorite! Stop these multi-sectioned crawlers before they creep down through the mushrooms. Zap one and it splits into two smaller bugs, each with its own sense of direction. There are moths and tumble bugs too. It all adds up to lots of fun for kids and adults alike. From Soft Sector Marketing. With sound. Price: A



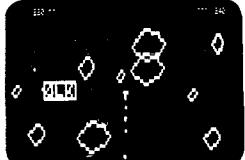
### DEFENSE COMMAND

The invaders are back! Alone, you defend the all important nuclear fuel canisters from the repeated attacks of thieving aliens. An alien passes your guard, snatches a canister and flies straight off. Quick! You have one last chance to blast him from the sky! With sound and voice. Price: A



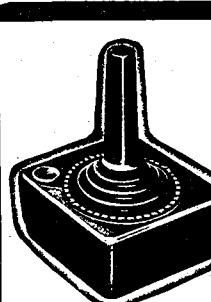
### CRAZY PAINTER

You have to paint the floor white. We give you the paint and brush. Sounds easy? Hah! You'll be confounded by stray dogs, snakes, sloshing buckets of turpentine, even a ravenous "paint eater." A crazy, imaginative new game with ten selectable levels of skill for new or seasoned game players. Lots of laughs. Price: A



### SUPER NOVA

Asteroids float ominously around the screen. You must destroy the asteroids before they destroy you! (Big asteroids break into little ones). Your ship will respond to thrust, rotate, hyperspace and fire. Watch out for that saucer with the laser! As reviewed in May 1981 Byte Magazine. Price: A



### THE ALPHA JOYSTICK

ONLY \$39.95

© 1982 ALPHA Products

*"If you purchase Alpha's Joystick you get the exquisite pleasure of enjoying (action games) to the limit of arcade-style realism."*

-80 Microcomputing  
80 Reviews, Jan '82

### FEEL THE POWER...

- + Features the famous Atari Joystick
- + Works with all Model I or III systems
- + Compatible with any other accessories
- + Saves your keyboard from abuse
- + Experiment in BASIC. Use A = INP(0)
- + Complete, ready to plug in and use
- + Model I: plugs into KB or E/I
- + Model III: plugs into 50 pin I/O bus

Price includes Joystick + Alpha Interface  
+ Instructions + Demo Program listing.  
Please specify Model I or III.

14 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

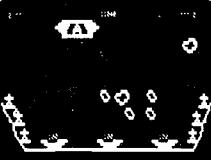
## THE BEST FOR LESS

As you can see, all the best games from the top producers are joystick compatible. These games are fun without the joystick but we hope that you are one of the many thousands who enjoy the advantage of real joystick action.

Now you can deduct up to 20% on the price of games: buy any 2 games deduct 10%, buy any 3 games deduct 15%, buy any 4 games deduct 20% from game prices.

## TOP TEN

1. SCARFMAN - All time favorite
2. ARMORED PATROL - Super 3D graphics
3. PENETRATOR - Rave reviews
4. STELLAR ESCORT - Fast and Challenging
5. CRAZY PAINTER - Unique game concept
6. PANIK - Remarkable Voices
7. DEFENSE COMMAND - Tough struggle
8. CATERPILLAR - Good rendition
9. ROBOT ATTACK - With voice
10. SEA DRAGON - Amazing "Seascape"



### METEOR MISSION II

As you look down on your view, astronauts cry out for rescue. You must maneuver through the asteroids and meteors. Can you get back to the space station? Fire lasers to destroy the asteroids, but watch out, there could be an alien Flagship lurking. Includes sound effects! Price: A



### OUTHOUSE

You are the mighty protector of the small (but important) wooden structure. For reasons unknown, a bizarre gang of miscreants wish to vandalize, loot and otherwise destroy the little "half moon house." Your patrol craft has lasers and smart bombs to deal with this terror. From SSM with sound. Price: A



### GALAXY INVASION

The sound of the klaxon is calling you! Invaders have been spotted warping toward Earth. You shift right and left as you fire your lasers. A few break formation and fly straight at you! You place your finger on the fire button knowing that this shot must connect! With sound effects! Price: A



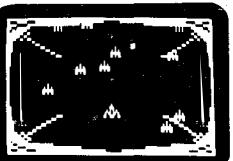
### LASER DEFENSE

In this game of ICBM's, high-energy lasers and particle beams, you control the U.S. strategic defense satellite system. From your viewpoint high above the globe, you intercept Soviet nuclear missiles in flight and attempt to destroy their scattered missile silos. With sound from MED Systems. Price: B



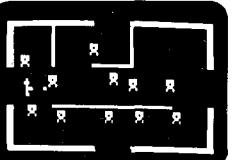
### STELLAR ESCORT

The latest super action game from Big Five. As the Federation's top space fighter, you've been chosen to escort what is possibly the most important shipment in Federation history. The enemy will send many squadrons of their best fighters to intercept. With sound. Disk version has voices. Price: A



### ROBOT ATTACK

Tanks without a voice synthesizer, through the cassette port. With just a hand laser in a remote space station, you encounter armed robots. Some march towards you, some wait around corners. Careful, the walls are electrified. Zap as many robots as you dare before escaping to a new section. More robots await you. Price: A



### LUNAR LANDER

As a vast panoramic moonscape scrolls by, select one of many landing sights. The more perilous the spot, the more points scored -- if you land safely. You control LEM main engines and side thrusters. One of the best uses of TRS-80 graphics we have ever seen. From Adventure International. With sound. Price: A



### CHICKEN

Will the chicken cross the road? That's up to you. Can you guide these helpless little chicks across the perilous 10 lane super highway to safety? Or will you bumble, littering the blacktop with a storm of chicken feathers? A humorous yet challenging game of nerves from SSM with sound. Price: A



### PENETRATOR

Soar swiftly over jagged landscape, swooping high and low to avoid obstacles and enemy missiles attacks. With miles of wild terrain and tunnels to penetrate, you're well armed with bombs and multiple forward missile capability. From Melbourne House. Features sound, trainer mode and customizing program. Price: C

**Toll Free Order Line**  
**800-221-0916**

Orders Only, NY & Info call (212) 296-5916. Hours: 9-5 E.S.T.

TAPE: For Model I + III, 16K Level II  
DISK: For Model I + III, 32K, 1 Disk  
All games are joystick compatible  
or may be played using the arrow  
keys.

### GAME PRICES

A: TAPE: \$15.95 • DISK: \$19.95  
B: TAPE: \$19.95 • DISK: \$24.95  
C: TAPE: \$24.95 • DISK: \$24.95

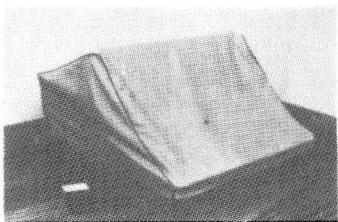


**ALPHA Products**  
79-04 Jamaica Ave., Woodhaven, NY 11421

ADD \$2.00 PER ORDER FOR SHIPPING AND HANDLING.  
WE ACCEPT VISA, MASTERCARD, CHECKS, M.O.  
C.O.D. ADD \$3.00 EXTRA.  
NY RESIDENTS ADD SALES TAX.  
OVERSEAS F.R.O.: A.P.O.: ADD 10%.  
DEALER DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE.



**When You Buy Quality . . .**



**Protect With Quality.**

**COMPARE THESE FEATURES:**

- protects against dust, dirt and surface scratches
- unlike vinyl, plastic or nylon covers, static electricity is not a problem
- lint free, top quality broadcloth (65% polyester, 35% cotton) allows ventilation; minimizes risk of condensation
- durable; washable — needs no ironing; maintains proper size and shape
- designed, manufactured and packed in U.S.A.; comes with a warranty against defects in material and workmanship.
- available in Cranberry, Navy or Pewter (each piped in contrasting color) to compliment any decor.

**AN IDEAL GIFT: HELP KEEP YOUR INVESTMENT LOOKING AND PERFORMING LIKE NEW!**

**— Custom Designers and Manufacturers of Computer Dust Covers —**

\*TM Radio Shack Div Tandy Corp

1982 B.L.W.

SHIP TO: (Print) \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

<input type="checkbox"/> TRS 80 Model II	Printers	Price of Item (Introductory price subject to change)	\$ 15.00
<input type="checkbox"/> TRS 80 Model III	<input type="checkbox"/> V <input type="checkbox"/> VI <input type="checkbox"/> VII <input type="checkbox"/> VIII	Shipping	\$ 1.00
Select Color: Navy <input type="checkbox"/> Pewter <input type="checkbox"/> Cranberry <input type="checkbox"/>		Monogramming (TN residents add .90 sales tax)	\$ _____
MONOGRAMMING: (Add \$6.00 per cover, and allow 5 extra days for delivery. We cannot accept returns on monogrammed items.)		TOTAL (Foreign - Pay in U.S. Funds)	\$ _____
PRINT INITIALS: <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>			

Send Check or  
Money Order to: B.L. & W. - PO Box 381076, Memphis, TN 38138 - 901-754-4465

## 70 INCOME TAX PROGRAMS

(For Filing by April 15, 1983)

### For TRS-80\* Models I and III

**FEATURES:—**

1. Menu Driven.
2. 70 + Tax Programs.
3. Basic: Unlocked; Listable.
4. Name/SS No./FS carried over.
5. Inputs can be checked.
6. Inputs can be changed.
7. I.R.S. approved REVPROC format.
8. Prints entire Form/Schedule.
9. Calculates Taxes, etc.
10. On std. 35-track, Mod. I format disk.
11. CONVERT for Model III.
12. Use GREENBAR in triplicate — don't change paper all season!
13. Our 4th Year in Tax Programs.
14. We back up our Programs!

Helpful programs to calculate and print the many Tax Forms and Schedules. Ideal for the Tax Preparer, C.P.A. and Individual. For just \$24.75 per disk, postpaid (approx. 60 grams per format disk).

Programs are designed for easy-use, with checkpoints to correct parts as needed. Results on screen for checking before printing.

In all, there are more than 70 individual Tax Programs. These include Form 1040, 1040A, 1040EZ, 1120, 1120S, 1041 and 1065. Also Schedules A, B, C, D, E, F, G, R, RP and SE. And, Forms 1116, 2106, 2119, 2210, 2440, 3468, 3903, 4255, 4562, 4797, 4835, 4972, 5695, 6251 and 6252.

And, we have a disk we call "THE TAX PREPARER'S HELPER" which has programs for INCOME STATEMENTS, RENTAL STATEMENTS, SUPPORTING STATEMENTS, IRA, ACRS, 1040/ES, ADD W-2's and PRINT W-2's.

TRY ONE DISK AND SEE FOR YOURSELF ONLY \$24.75 POSTPAID.

First disk is TR#1, and includes Form 1040 and Schedules A, B, C, D and G. \$24.75 POSTPAID.

**Write:—**

**GOOTH TAX PROGRAMS**

931 So. Bemiston • St. Louis, Mo. 63105

\*T.M.Reg. by Tandy Corp. Ft. Worth, Tx.



### THE CRYSTAL BALL

*continued from page 4*

handheld-fanatics. Well, a few companies are appearing that will provide the handheld devotees with more power for their handhelds. One of the most popular handhelds is the Radio Shack Pocket Computer II, which is also known as the Sharp PC-1500. It is now possible to get a dual parallel/serial interface for this pocket computer that can give you "desktop computing" power in a pocket-sized package. This interface will let you access a database by modem, send text and programs between your desktop machine and your handheld, or even run a parallel printer from your pocket computer. Atlantic Northeast Marketing can provide a number of great "extras" for your pocket computer—usually at lower cost than Radio Shack's equivalent products. Another item that's sure to be popular is an 8K memory expansion unit for \$125 (the dual interface costs \$199.95). If you own a Sharp or Radio Shack pocket computer, be sure to contact Atlantic Northeast Marketing at (617) 639-0285. With more products like these, pocket computers are certain to find acceptance among serious computer users.

### E-COM ELECTRONIC MAIL — FROM THE U.S. POSTAL SERVICE

E-COM is a new service, offered by the U.S. Postal Service, which enables users of microcomputers to transmit text and a list of addresses to the Post Office by telephone. The Post Office will then transmit the text (a maximum of two pages) to locations near each addressee, where it is printed out, folded and stuffed into U.S.P.S. E-COM envelopes and given next-day delivery. The cost of this service is \$0.26 for the first page and \$0.05 for the second page, for each letter delivered.

If you need a customized program for transmitting the text and lists of addresses directly to the Post Office, you can get it from COM-CO Communication Consultants, Inc., 900 Madison Street, Seattle WA 98104; (206) 622-6430. They have developed software for Apple computers (which can be converted for CP/M machines) that will allow quick and easy access to the E-COM system.

## DIGITIZER FOR 3D GRAPHICS

If you've never heard of a graphics tablet or a digitizer before, here's a quick description. All computer graphics programs create designs by displaying thousands of tiny dots, called "pixels" on the screen. These pixels are organized into rows and columns, so the "resolution" (or sharpness) of the image is expressed by the number of pixels, in rows and columns, that can be displayed. A "540 by 280" screen, can display far more detail than a "290 by 150" screen. Graphics programs always store their images as pairs of coordinates, one horizontal and one vertical. Images that are generated by mathematical means, such as graphs of accumulated data or graphs of equations, are easy to create. To use a program for drawing an image, however, is much harder. One method involves moving a cursor around on the screen, leaving a line wherever it goes. Using standard cursor-control buttons to draw in this way is tedious, inaccurate, and time-consuming. Some programs can use a "light-pen" which is touched to the screen, and seems to actually draw images on the screen. Unfortunately, this type of program runs only on extremely expensive graphics terminals. Two other devices have been created which make freehand drawing much easier (and cheaper). One is the graphics tablet. This is a flat surface that has a special grid laid out on it that can sense exactly where you have touched the tablet. When you touch the grid with a special stylus, it causes the tablet to output a pair of coordinates that correspond to the point where your stylus is resting. This allows your computer to display a pixel at a corresponding point on the screen, and to store those coordinates in memory. If you move the stylus across the grid, the tablet will output a continuous stream of coordinates for each point that the stylus crosses, and the computer can "draw" the line on the screen. You can take any drawing, place it on the tablet, trace the design with the stylus, and the drawing will appear onscreen, and be stored in memory (and on diskette, if you wish). If you have a sophisticated graphics program, you can instruct

the computer to rotate the finished image, reduce or enlarge it, create a duplicate or a mirror image, add colors, and even distort the image in various ways.

Another device which can be used for the same purpose is a "digitizer". This device is similar in concept to the graphics tablet, but mechanically different. A digitizer usually consists of a jointed arm with a stylus at one end. The other end sits on a table, and may even be bolted down to the table. To use the digitizer, you place a design on the table, then trace the design with the stylus. The digitizer can sense exactly what position each joint of the arm is in at any time. As you move the arm, the digitizer can tell, from the moving arm-joints, exactly where the point of the stylus is. Like the graphics tablet, the digitizer outputs pairs of coordinates to the computer so that your graphics program will be able to follow every movement of the stylus.

So far we've described two methods for creating two-dimensional images. One of the most exciting fields in computer graphics today lies in three-dimensional graphics software. In 3D graphics, each point displayed is defined by three coordinates (some very sophisticated routines are used to translate the 3D image onto the 2D screen). These graphics programs can enlarge, reduce and distort images, and also can rotate images through three dimensions. Thus, you can take an image and rotate it so that you can see any side of the object, from any angle.

Now try to imagine a 3D graphics tablet. Impossible, right? But the digitizer idea is very easily translated to 3D, by adding joints to the arm so that the device now outputs coordinates in sets of three, to indicate a point in 3D space. Such a digitizer has already been created—and it comes with its own 3D graphics software for the Apple II or the IBM Personal Computer. The SPACE TABLET is the creation of Micro Control Systems, and it allows the fast input of x, y, and z coordinates for any object (even if the object doesn't actually exist) and then allows you to manipulate those coordinates. All you have to do is trace the surfaces of a 3D object with the SPACE TABLET's

## MAILING LIST SYSTEM

For TRS-80

(\*Tandy Trademark)

Model I & III

\$119.95

- Simple to use...even for the novice.
- Maintain virtually an infinite number of disks all in continuous alph. or zip order...essential for large lists.
- Sort 2260 entries (2 full 40 track double density disks) in only 32K or an incredible 4460 entries (2 full 80 track disks) in only 48K!
- Super fast sort by alph. or zip order (8 sec. for 1000 entries)...both orders can exist simultaneously on disk.
- High speed recovery of entries from disk...pulls in over 11 per sec!
- Transfers old files to our system.
- Less than 5 digit zips have leading 0's appended.
- Supports 9 digit zips, **Canadian zips**.
- Zip order is "sub-alphabetized"
- Backup data disks are easily updated as entries are created, edited, or sorted...extremely useful!!
- Optional reversal of name about comma.
- Permits telephone numbers, etc.
- Prints on envelopes or on labels, 1, 2, 3, or 4 across.
- Test label/envelope printing lets you make adjustments with ease.
- Master printout of your list in several formats.
- Selective printing by specific zips or by zip range.
- Editing is simple and fast...automatic search. Batch transfer of edited entries to backup disks.
- Provides for duplicate labels.
- Deleted entries have "holes" on disk filled automatically.
- Automatic "repeat" feature.
- Load and "scroll" through entries.
- Optional "ATTN:" line.
- Plenty of user defined fields with various options for **simultaneously** purging and selecting the printout.
- All 0's in address labels are replaced by easier to read 0's.
- Continuous display of numbers of labels/envelopes printed.
- Each disk entry automatically "remembers" how many mailings have been made.
- Primarily written in BASIC for **easy modification**...embedded machine code for those speed sensitive areas.
- Optional second address line.
- Can print labels at creation.
- Extra cost options for form letters, custom printouts, & disk subsets.
- Adjusts to any DOS and much more.
- Hardware requirements: 32 K, printer, and 1 or 2 drives.

### Precision Prototypes

410-F East Roca  
Refugio, Texas 78377  
512-526-4758



Reduction of an actual sign

#### The Banner Machine©

- For the TRS-80 I & III with 32K tape or 48K disk
- For use on the Epson MX-80 with Grafrax
- Uses dot graphics instead of TRS-80 block graphics
- Menu-driven program
- Operation similar to a word processor
- Makes signs up to 10" tall by any length
- 10 sizes of letters from 1/4" - 8" high
- Mono or proportional spacing
- Automatic centering; Right and left justifying
- Makes borders of variable width up to 3/4"

**Order The Banner Machine© — \$49.95 from**



Virginia Micro Systems  
13646 Jeff Davis Highway  
Woodbridge, Virginia 22191



Phone (703) 491-6502



— Professional —

#### REAL ESTATE SOFTWARE

for APPLE, TRS-80 & CPM SYSTEMS

• PROPERTY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM: \$450

- Tenant History
- Late Rent Report
- Vacancy Report
- Income Report
- Auto Late Charge
- Returned Checks
- Operating Stmt.
- Building Reports
- Utilities Report
- Tax Expense Report
- Prints Checks
- Prints Receipts

• PROPERTY LISTINGS/COMPARABLES: \$325

- SCREEN BY —
- 22 Items/Listing
- 1000 Listing/Disk
- Listing Memo Field
- Max/Min Price
- Max Price/Income
- Max Price/Sq Foot
- Min Cashflow

• REAL ESTATE ANALYSIS MODULES: \$50/Module

- Home Purchase
- Income Prop Analysis
- Property Sales
- Construction Cost/Profit
- Loan Sales/Purchase
- Tax Deferred Exchange
- APR Loan Analysis
- Loan Amortization
- Depreciation/ACRS Analysis
- Loan Wrap Analysis

• WORD PROCESSOR — WORD STAR: \$295



AI Computer Stores Everywhere  
or Order COD Direct  
Call Residents add 6 1/2% Sales Tax  
(213) 372-9419

Suite E, 1116-8th Street, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266



#### TRS-80 MODEL I T.M.\* GOLDPLUG - 80

Eliminate disk re-boots and data loss due to poor contact problems at card edge connectors. The GOLD PLUG - 80 solders to the board card edge. Use your existing cables.

CPU/keyboard to expansion interface . . . \$18.95  
Expansion interface to disk, printer, RS232, screen printer (specify) . . . \$9.95 ea  
Full set, six connectors . . . \$54.95



EAP COMPANY  
P.O. Box 14, Keller, TX 76248  
(817) 498-4242

\*TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

stylus. You can rotate, rescale and alter images instantly. You can even compose a new image using components of several separate images. This seems to be the first really advanced graphics system developed for microcomputers, and its appearance is a good sign for the graphics industry—which many observers feel has been lagging behind the rest of the microcomputer industry. A three-jointed digitizer for Apple costs \$475, and a four-jointed digitizer for Apple or IBM costs \$595. Both digitizers include SPACE GRAPHICS software, and the four-jointed version allows complete freedom of movement—just like holding a pen in your hand. Graphics will never be the same—we can expect even more amazing advances within a few short years. If you want some more information about the SPACE TABLET, contact Micro Control Systems, 230 Hartford Turnpike, Vernon CT 06066; (203) 872-0602. ■

#### BITS AND PIECES

continued from page 2

complete your library of the *Computronics Magazine* at a reduced price. For a limited time only, you can now get the first four years of *Computronics* (issues 1-48) for only \$99.95. For five years now, a great amount of valuable information for TRS-80 owners, including practical programs, programming tricks and techniques, and hundreds of useful tips on getting the most from your computer, has been compiled in the pages of *Computronics*. If you only recently began reading *Computronics*, make sure to get the entire series before it goes out of print.

#### TIME TO BUY A MODEL II?

For those of you who have been considering the purchase of a TRS-80 Model II, now may be the time to do it. Radio Shack has just announced a fantastic price reduction, from \$3995 to \$2995, to help clear out their inventory and make room for the Model 16.

Should you buy a Model II at all, if they're just being replaced by the Model 16? The answer is yes, because the Model II will be a

powerful and useful computer for a long time to come. Even those people who do buy a Model 16 now will quickly realize that they can only run it in a mode that emulates the Model II, using a Model II operating system (an adapted Model II TRSDOS 2.0) and Model II BASIC. The Model 16 creates a lot of excitement, since it is a dual 8-bit/16-bit computer that will be able to run 16-bit software (very fast, very powerful) on its M68000 microprocessor. However, so far the only thing created is excitement. A 16-bit TRSDOS has finally been released so that the Model 16 will actually run as a Model 16, rather than as a Model II. Unfortunately, there is as yet no sign of a Model 16 version of BASIC. When it does appear, a 16-bit BASIC will presumably have many powerful new features, and will also run much faster than the regular Model II BASIC, but for now, you can't get the new BASIC or any applications programs written for it. So it's probably a good idea to consider the Model II. If you buy a Model 16 now, you'll have to invest in Model II software anyway, and if you buy a Model II, you can get it converted into a Model 16 later.

#### SCREEN KLEEN

New subscribers to *Computronics*, and those of you who are renewing your subscriptions, will see that we've added a new item to our list of free bonus gifts for subscribing. SCREEN KLEEN is a specially treated anti-static cleaning cloth that keeps your computer in "computer-room-clean" condition. Use this cloth on your dusty CRT screen and it will attract the dust like a magnet. It's also perfect for getting those paper chips out of the dim recesses of your printer. SCREEN KLEEN is a \$3.95 value, and will be especially useful for those of you who already have our free program disk and a Nanos TRS-80 Reference Card.

#### RADIO SHACK'S COMPUTER CATALOG

Do you have a copy of Radio Shack's latest computer catalog? Even if you do, you may not have the complete version of the catalog. Look at the bottom of the front cover of

your catalog. You'll either see the number "RSC8" or "RSC8C". If you have catalog "RSC8", you got the catalog that was designed for distribution to regular Radio Shack stores. "RSC8C" is the catalog that was placed in all Radio Shack computer centers, and it has a few more items than the other catalog. Except for the numbers, however, the catalogs look alike.

#### NEW BOARDS EXPAND THE CAPABILITIES OF TRS-80 COMPUTERS

Owners of TRS-80 Model I or III computers will be interested to know that they can convert their computers, with a new board called MICROMERLIN, into an IBM-compatible computer. This new board effectively turns TRS-80's into IBM PC's. The board includes its own 8088 microprocessor (16-bit), plus 64K of RAM that can be upgraded to a total of 256K and 8K of EPROM (Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory). When active, the MICROMERLIN board uses the TRS-80's native Z80 microprocessor as a "slave" processor to access the keyboard, disks, and input/output ports of the computer, while the new 16-bit 8088 chip does the computing work. The MICROMERLIN board costs \$1195 (and up), and the price includes a CP/M-86 operating system. For more information, contact Micro Projects Engineering of Culver City, California: (213) 202-1865.

For a considerably lower price, you can get a board that makes your TRS-80 Model III compatible with the CP/M operating system, and raises its memory capacity to a full 64K. The SHUFFLEBOARD is easily installed—it plugs directly into two existing sockets inside the Model III. This board will give TRS-80 owners the benefit of the vast library of CP/M programs, without interfering with normal operation under the TRS-80's native operating systems (TRSDOS, NEWDOS, LDOS, DOSPLUS, MULTIDOS). Once installed, the computer will sense what format disk is being used when starting up, and will automatically switch to the correct mode. The SHUFFLEBOARD costs \$299 and is available from Memory Merchant of San Leandro, California; (415) 483-1008.

#### TRS-80 SOFTWARE SPEEDS UP BASIC

TRASHMAN is a machine language utility for the Model I and III that can reduce BASIC's string compression time by 95 percent (according to PROSOFT, the manufacturer). TRASHMAN needs only 578 bytes of memory plus 2 bytes for each active string. It works with other machine language programs and with all major operating systems. It comes with complete instructions, and can be copied to your own disks. In testing, TRASHMAN's efficiency increases with the number of strings dealt with: to compress 250 strings, BASIC normally takes 11.8 seconds—with TRASHMAN, only 0.7 seconds are needed (a 94 percent improvement). Compression of 2000 strings normally takes 713.2 seconds, while with TRASHMAN, only 7.8 seconds elapsed—a 98.9 percent improvement in speed. TRASHMAN is available on diskette for \$39.95. For further information, contact: PROSOFT, Box 560, North Hollywood, CA 91603; (213) 764-3131.

#### DOES YOUR COMPUTER HAVE A LISP?

UOLISP is a complete programming system for the serious microcomputer user. It uses a large subset of Standard LISP (a proposed standard for portable LISP programs). The system was first implemented in 1976 and has undergone near continuous development and debugging since then. The result is a finely tuned system and a large body of supporting software. UOLISP is not just a LISP interpreter. It comes complete with a compiler, an optimizer, and over 100 pages of documentation. The system includes a number of pre-compiled packages which can be loaded singly or in combination. The TRS-80 version, priced at \$109, is available for the Model I or III and can be configured to run on either 32K or 48K systems. For more information, contact Far West Systems & Software, Inc., at P.O. Box 3301, Eugene, Oregon 97403; (503) 485-5155.

continued on page 10



If you use a Word Processor, you need

## GRAMMATIK

### Beyond Spelling Checking

Grammatik can find over 15 different kinds of common errors missed by simple spelling checkers alone, including punctuation and capitalization errors, overworked and wordy phrases, and many others. Use Grammatik with Aspen Software's spelling checker Proofreader, featuring the Random House Dictionary®, or with your current spelling checker for a complete document proofreading system.

#### Read what the experts say:

"The perfect complement to a spelling checker."

Alan Miller, Interface Age, 5/82

"A surprisingly fast and easy tool for analyzing writing style and punctuation."

Bob Louden, InfoWorld, 12/81

"Anyone involved with word processing in any way is encouraged to get this excellent program."

A.A. Wicks, Computronics, 6/82

"A dynamic tool for comprehensive editing beyond spelling corrections."

Dona Z. Meilach, Interface Age, 5/82

"A worthy and useful addition to your word processing software."

Stephen Kimmel, Creative Computing, 6/82

Works with CP/M®,  
IBM-PC®, TRS-80®

**Grammatik \$75.00**  
**Proofreader \$50.00**

Order directly from Aspen Software, or see your local dealer. Specify your computer system configuration when ordering! Visa, Mastercard accepted.

Random House is a registered trademark of Random House, Inc. Other registered trademarks: CP/M: Digital Research -- TRS-80: Tandy Corp. -- IBM: IBM -- Proofreader, Grammatik: Aspen Software Co.

**Aspen Software Co.**

P.O. Box 339-H Tijeras, NM 87059  
(505) 281-1634



## BITS AND PIECES

continued from page 9

### RADIO SHACK WILL SUPPORT INDEPENDENT SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

Radio Shack has apparently reversed its long-standing policy of discouraging independent software authors. Perhaps they took a hint from IBM, which has handed the job of software development over to outside sources, who can submit programs to IBM for their seal of approval and marketing resources. Radio Shack has always seemed to feel that any outside sources of software or hardware are undesirable competition. In fact, the many products available from these outside sources have only served to make Radio Shack hardware more appealing to customers. Maybe they've been looking at magazines like 80-Micro with its monthly 400-plus pages of products devoted to the TRS-80, and realizing that there is a much larger market for TRS-80 software than they can address without outside help. So now Radio Shack has initiated a Software Review Program that will evaluate submissions from outside software authors, for possible inclusion in the Radio Shack Application Software Sourcebook and other listings. Radio Shack has finally decided that it would be a good idea to present their new and prospective customers with information on a far wider range of software

sources, and this will undoubtedly help their sales.

Software developers have also been faced with another problem that will now be solved. In the past, it has been illegal to market a program disk that contains the TRSDOS operating system. You could sell a TRSDOS-formatted data disk with your programs on it, but your customer would have to supply an operating system. This is one of the main reasons that developers of alternative operating systems (DOSPLUS, NEWDOS, LDOS, etc.) have been so successful. These vendors have made licensing agreements with other software developers, so that you can buy applications software on a disk that will boot up by itself. The only problem is that some users (especially novices) become familiar with TRSDOS and are very reluctant to try a new operating system (despite all of the criticism TRSDOS has received, the newer versions of TRSDOS are very good systems for novices, with a very wide range of features—especially the HELP feature that describes the proper syntax for any DOS command). Well, to make a long story short, Radio Shack is ready to start licensing TRSDOS to outside developers, so that authors will now be able to sell their programs on self-booting TRSDOS disk.s. ■

I can't afford much of "The Source" or "Micronet".

Bill Rawls  
P.O. Box 114  
Plymouth, FL 32768

Unfortunately, it is not possible to give a complete list of bulletin board numbers without including errors, because people frequently change their numbers. There is a magazine called LOG/ON that publishes updated lists every month. Their address is 1405 Krameria Street, Office 3-C, Denver CO 80220. Also see Spencer Koenig's Beginner's Corner this month.

### Where to Find a Book?

I read your review of *Intermediate Programming for the TRS-80 (Model I)* in the September 1982 issue of *Computronics* with great interest.

Unfortunately I was not able to find the name and address of the publisher, nor anywhere could I obtain the book or find out the price.

May I impose on you for the information?

Frederic A. Powers  
2374 Madison Road, Apt. W2F  
Cincinnati, OH 45208

I think that this book is published by Tab Books, Blue Ridge Summit PA 17214; at least Tab publishes other books by Heiserman. However, finding recent books is frequently a problem, and Radio Shack often doesn't carry them. We recommend that you subscribe to magazines like this one and look through the advertisements.

### Questions for Beginners

I was delighted to see that the "Beginner's Corner" is continuing. The previous author, Sherry Taylor, did quite well, but she had to stop for personal reasons, and I feared it would not be continued.

I am a private practice psychiatrist who has bought a Level II Model I TRS-80 over a year ago. I have convinced myself that I need to get the rest of the peripherals in order to gear up to have a small system to handle all my bookkeeping, insurance forms, etc. — since

continued on page 36

### FOR MODEL II & 16's only using PROFILE II or II<sup>+</sup>

- Do you need access to PROFILE II or II<sup>+</sup> data files???
- Do you need to restructure your 2000 entry data file???
- Do you want to interface other programs to use PROFILE data???

If you can answer YES to two out of these three questions you need

**FIELDER... \$55<sup>00</sup>**

Remove deleted records from your profile data to free up wasted space with

**PACKER... \$40<sup>00</sup>**

### SWAYBACK SOFTWARE

Box 1351, Merchantville, NJ 08109  
(609) 778-0811

more information upon written request  
or call

## LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

### Wrong Number?

I just called the Bulletin Board you had listed for Orlando Fla. (305-830-8194) in *Computronics* July 1982, and they said it was a private residence, not a bulletin board, so that number must be a mistake. Will you try to get me the right number and any other numbers in the Orlando area? Can you call any of them and get a high-pitched tone like on "The Source" or "Micronet"? I get them both, and then just get instructions from the computer screen. I called nights and on Sunday, like the instructions said, and got no answer. When I called during the week, someone answered and said it wasn't a bulletin board. I'll appreciate any help because

# PROGRAM PREVIEWS

A. A. Wicks

## This Month: Maxi C.R.A.S. and Data-Writer

For several months now, I have had on my review agenda a program named Maxi C.R.A.S., published by Adventure International. From media advertisements many readers will recognize that this is not a game program (unless keeping track of accounts payable is a game!), but is another of the business and personal series of programs that are being released by the business division of Scott Adams, Inc.

It is unfortunate that I have not been able to review this one earlier, as it is an excellent Check Register Accounting System (hence, C.R.A.S.), and is well-deserving of favorable publicity. But another check register program? Well, it is just not "another" one — it has features and capabilities that make it extremely useful to the individual user and small business that may operate with personnel not familiar with computers beyond the keyboard. Let's take a good look at this program.

Working with the program and following the manual go hand-in-hand, at least initially until familiarity with the program has been gained. This should not be long (perhaps only once through), partly because of the explicit instructions that are provided, and partly because of the menu-driven format and on-screen documentation. The program comes with an operating system already installed on it, so there is not the problem, which is frequently the case with published programs, of having to install an operating system with the new one. The operating system is TDOS, a subset of the well-known and respected DOSPLUS 3.3. (DOSPLUS at this writing now has version 3.4, but there have been no changes in TDOS.)

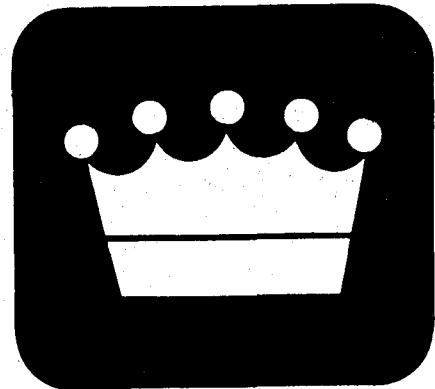
After some preliminary system initialization, which will be mentioned presently, the program commences by displaying a nine-item screen menu presenting every function that the program provides. In selecting some of these items, a sub-menu may be presented, so that the step-by-step

functions will not be confusing. A data disk is required for the records to be maintained, and the first function that the user needs to do will be to initialize this disk. The disk will end up having such information sectors on it as, "Name of Checking Account," "Name of Bank," "Number of Checking Account," etc. The date of the beginning of the account is also required, and may be a past date, or current date or any fiscal date selected. At this point, the dialog requests the number of accounts planned for use, and their titles. Maxi C.R.A.S. will allow up to 223 accounts, divided by your choice between income and expense (maximum dollar amount per transaction can be as high as \$99,999.99). Factors such as this should be given some thought ahead of time — for instance, you might wish to have expense account categories for Vehicles, with subdivisions for Fuel, Installment or Lease Payments, Repairs, Parking, etc.

You will also need to separately note these account numbers and names for your initial planning, because they will be required in replying to the next question regarding Opening Account Balances. These balances may be zero or any amount you indicate. Following these entries, you are given the opportunity to have a printed record of your Chart of Accounts. Doing this is strongly recommended, and it may then be kept handy for reference.

Should you wish to change any of the Account Titles you may do so at this time, simply and quickly by editing. Merely type the letter "E" and <Enter>. The number of the account is then entered and the title corrected — and Maxi C.R.A.S. corrects the title in memory. Doing this later is only slightly more involved; an option on the menu "File Maintenance," provides one of the sub-menus and from there it is an easy step to editing the account titles.

From this point on, you will be actively engaged in entering your check transactions such as: checks



## THE KING OF UTILITIES SUPER UTILITY PLUS

*"I believe  
SUPER UTILITY or  
SUPER UTILITY PLUS  
should be present at  
every TRS-80 disk  
installation."*

We didn't say this; Paul Wiener did in 80 Microcomputing, Jan. '82...but we sure agree with him!

You heard about it! You read about it (80 Microcomputing). Now get the "cadillac" at a special price!

Compatible with MOD I, and MOD III, and all the current operating systems! Copy files from any DOS to any DOS, MOD I or III, without converting!

Zap  
Purge  
Format  
Special Format  
Disk Repair  
Memory  
File Utility  
Tape Copy  
Format without erase  
Disk Copy  
Special Disk Copy  
Configurable System

MUCH MORE - Mod I & Mod III on Same Disk

For MOD I/III... \$74.95

**NEW**

Back up copy **NOW** included.

Also Available:  
Super Utility Plus Tech. Manual... \$14.95  
"Inside Super Utility Plus"..... \$19.95

**POWERSOFT**

A Division of Breeze/QSD, Inc.  
11500 Stemmons Fwy., Dallas, Texas 75229  
To order call toll free 1-800-527-7432  
For product information (214) 484-2976

# ARRANGER

100% Machine Language Disk Index Program  
for the TRS-80 Model I&III.

Automatically recognizes ALL major DOS's!

The Arranger is a master index system that automatically records the names of your programs, what disks those programs are on and type of DOS. Features include —

- Automatic single and double density recognition.
- Accepts LDOS, DOS+, TRSDOS, DBLDOS, NEWDOS/80, MULTIDOS . . .
- Works interchangeably with Model III, I double density.
- Capacity of 250 disks, 44 filenames/disk
- Quickly locates any amount of free granules
- Finds a program in less than 30 seconds!
- Alphabetizes 1500 filenames in 40 secs!
- Option to sort by any extension (/BAS, /CMD, /???)
- Easily updates diskettes previously added with only 2 keystrokes.
- Backup function built in.
- Uses 1 to 4 drives, 35, 40 or 80 tracks.
- Radio Shack doubler compatible

Requires 32K

1 disk minimum

**JUST ..... \$29.95**

## FREE SHIPPING

Specify: TRS-80 Model number

(If you've added double density to your Model I, please indicate)

## TRIPLE-D SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 642-E  
Layton, Utah 84041  
(801) 546-2833

CHECK  
VISA OR  
MASTERCARD

## BUY AND SELL STOCKS WITH YOUR PERSONAL COMPUTER!

### TICKERSCREEN®

The NEW computerized stock market bulletin board service FREE for users of personal computers. 5:00 P.M. to 9:00 A.M. weekdays, 24 hours weekends. 300 baud. Call (212) 986-1660

### MaxUle & Company Inc.

6 East 43rd Street, N.Y., 10017

**FREE BROCHURE (800) 223-6642**

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

written, deposits, automatic withdrawals, service fees, etc. You may also enter Memo Transactions — those that permit you to transfer funds from one account to another. A check transaction may be distributed over multiple accounts, such as one check being assigned \$28.00 for vehicle fuel to one account, but a \$4.50 windshield wiper blade assigned to another, even though they were both placed on the same bill by the dealer. This is most convenient — especially when there may be four or five accounts involved.

Pursuant to the foregoing, Maxi C.R.A.S. has a function known as the "pro-rata loop," which allows you to pro-rate a transaction over multiple accounts on a percentage, or a fractional basis. For example, suppose you have a check for \$100.00 that you wish to distribute over three accounts — 50% to Account 10, 25% to Account 14, and 25% to Account 18. Basically, you and the computer work this out as you would on a calculator, with the computer doing the math in this case. The final result is a display of the distribution. Fractions are handled similarly, with denominators and numerators being asked for by the program.

After allocations, Maxi C.R.A.S. will request "note" information, if you wish to add this. For instance, you may need a brief message entry to flag special items for future reference, such as tax deductible items. Or, as one note that I required, the flag for a purchased item expensive enough to permit a special sales tax deduction at tax time. Such notes will be saved to disk and also will be printed if needed.

Finally, following complete entry of a transaction, you will be asked if you verify the entry. An affirmative will save the transaction to disk, a negative will erase the transaction and permit re-entry. Although backspacing and retyping will allow corrections to be made as typed in (until <Enter> is pressed), the preceding is the only way to re-do an entry.

Memo Transactions were briefly mentioned above, and should not be confused with Notes. Memo Transactions allow you to move a transaction from one account to another, as was stated earlier — but these will not

affect the overall balance. There are numerous occasions when Memos might be necessary. Possibly you discover that a particular expense has a portion of it that is important enough to be assigned its own account. This is accomplished by typing "Memo Entry" when asked for the name of the Payee/Payor. When the amount of the transaction is requested, a zero ensures that the Check Register Balance will not be changed by the subsequent transaction entry.

Deposits assigned to an account are processed the same as checks, but of course, these are credits to an account. A Checkbook Balance report may be obtained at any time by simply typing "B." This is a report of the balance between checks written and funds on deposit, and is not the same as another report — "Checkbook Reconciliation." The latter reconciles the Maxi C.R.A.S. balance with the bank's statement, and is a menu option that will be mentioned again later.

There is a convenient enhancement to Maxi C.R.A.S. during the entry of transactions, which will be of interest. During "File Maintenance" one of the options allows the entry of two lines of information, starting with the payee's name. This information is retained on file, on disk. Then, when a transaction is being entered, Maxi C.R.A.S. automatically prints the information that is in the file. This function may be negated if desired. The practical application of this will be described later on, too.

When a disk is full, Maxi C.R.A.S. will close that disk. This requires that the transactions in progress at the time be transferred to a new disk. The instructions in the manual for doing this are explicit, and even for an inexperienced person this operation should not present a problem. Similar procedures are followed for beginning a new fiscal year.

When the "Print Checks" option is selected from the main menu, all outstanding checks will be printed. There is a choice between using single checks, or continuous form checks. If the form checks are used, Maxi C.R.A.S. is configured to print on NEBS' Style 9020 checks. A sample of this check, a price list, order form

and postage-paid envelope are included with the Maxi C.R.A.S. program for your convenience in ordering these checks. Incidentally, the checks and printout are formatted to allow the use of window envelopes, thus avoiding envelope addressing. Your company return address also shows through if a two-window envelope is used. (These too, are available from NEBS, on the same order form.)

Before commencing printing, Maxi C.R.A.S. will perform a test, if desired, which will ensure that the continuous form check paper is properly aligned in the printer. I was not able to personally check this on check forms (not having any). But the test, as made on blank paper, met the specifications stated in the manual. It would be wise to check the printing at intervals as it is being done, to make sure that slippage or creep is not occurring with your particular printer. Checks are numbered as you specify. Maxi C.R.A.S. will not reprint a check, so when the computer returns to the main menu, you know all check transactions have been printed.

Maxi C.R.A.S. stores the mailing address of up to 40 payees, and automatically prints them on the checks. Four lines of information is permissible, as was previously mentioned. If the name on the check is exactly the same as in the file, Maxi C.R.A.S. will print the following three lines without further operator guidance. This, together with the window envelope can be an excellent office time saver.

The preceding functions are only the basic ones performed by Maxi C.R.A.S., mostly to get the data into the files. Now, with a data base in operation, you may request all or any of several useful reports, as printed output. Without going into the operating detail (which is quite minimal), to produce these reports, suffice to say that they are as follows.

Option 1 is a Check Register Statement, which is a check register report for any month selected (or all transactions thus far for the current month). This printout is insurance, you might say, in the event the data disk is damaged — at least a record will exist — and should be maintained for

historical record if nothing else. Printout is 160 columns wide, printed on two pages. However, by placing it in a binder as left and right sheets, the statement may be read across the two sheets. This is one function that will possibly prove awkward for users who have a printer of greater than 80-column capability. No information is provided that will permit these users to modify the printout to have their printers accept this report straight across the sheet.

Option 2 permits printing your check register notes, as previously discussed. Option 3 prints Income and Expense Totals. This is a well-presented layout. In addition to the usual and necessary company name, bank name, date, etc. the heading columns are: Account No., Account Title, Opening Balance, Monthly Subtotal, and Closing Balance. A glance at this report provides a wealth of financial information to the user.

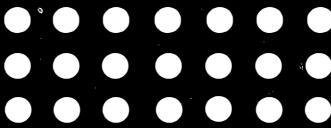
Option 4 performs a printout of a selected range of accounts over a selected period. An inspection of this report will indicate trends of spending, for instance — why are you spending so much on paper clips? And there is no reason why the information provided cannot also be used for graphical analysis, if that is your bent.

Option 5 will allow you to post all transactions that have cleared the bank, printing out a most complete reconciliation statement. This includes a list of checks not yet cleared and deposits not credited. A summary statement is shown at the bottom of this report. For me, this is a report of great value — there are always checks issued not yet cleared, or deposits not current with the bank statement. Rather than puzzling through the bank statement every month, a rapid review presents my current fiscal status at the bank, instantly.

The last option, 6, provides a detailed audit trail of how each transaction was distributed over each account. It will be obvious that this report can be of definite value at tax time.

On some of these reports, be prepared to wait while the data is located and printed — some of them take some time. This is probably due to

## SUPER UTILITY PLUS S/E SPECIAL EDITION



This Special Limited Edition Package will be in high demand as only 500 copies will be made. They will be numbered 1-500 and will be personally signed by the author, Kim Watt. YOUR name will be embedded in the program as the serial number. The following is included with this SPECIAL LIMITED PACKAGE:

- 1) SUPER UTILITY PLUS S/E in /CMD File Format Both MOD I and III versions are included, and your NAME will be the serial number. This will NOT be a protected disk, and you may make as many BACKUPS as you wish. The serial number is NOT changeable.
- 2) TWO attractive SU<sup>+</sup>/SE binders.  
Binder #1 will include:  
Three manuals in LARGE format (8 1/2 x 11")  
(a) SUPER UTILITY+ Manual  
(b) INSIDER SUPER UTILITY by Paul Wiener/  
forward by Kim Watt  
(c) SUPER UTILITY TECH Manual by Kim Watt &  
Pete Carr
- 3) Binder #2 will include THE SOURCE CODE for  
SUPER UTILITY PLUS.  
Yes...the SOURCE CODE to this MAJOR program will  
be available to 500 programmers. This is FULLY  
commented by the author, Kim Watt, and is a machine  
language programmer's dream come true! After  
reading this, your machine language programming skill  
should increase tremendously. All of Kim's knowledge  
in ONE book! All at your disposal and for YOUR use.
- 4) The license to USE Kim Watt's sub-routines...  
will be granted to those 500 registered owners! These  
500 ONLY will be able to apply all of Kim's magic to  
THEIR programs. No royalty fee necessary. In other  
words, IMPROVE YOUR PROGRAMS! Take Kim's ideas  
and expand on them! Never has anything EVER been  
done like this before. These 500 ONLY have the right to  
use our sub-routines. This information is NOT being put  
in the public domain. We are allowing these 500 to use  
our routines by buying our special package. All copy-  
rights and trademarks are retained by Breeze/QSD, Inc.
- 5) SU<sup>+</sup>/SE is NOT available from any dealer, but only  
directly through Breeze/QSD, Inc. Customers will be  
handled on a one-on-one basis. Confirmed orders will  
be pre-registered and a matching card must be returned  
by purchaser for full support from Breeze/QSD, Inc. We  
will know who each and every owner is, so full support  
can be given. We DO want you to sign and return our  
registration card for this support to commence,  
however. No exceptions will be made.
- 6) This is a very important step that we are taking, and  
only a select group can appreciate the value in a  
package like this. This is NOT for the general mass  
market. It is a college education in machine language  
written by a recognized expert. It IS SU<sup>+</sup> in /CMD file  
form. It is a license to use Kim Watt's subroutines. It is an  
opportunity to vastly improve your product. It is a  
collector's item, also. Limited. Indeed. Last, but not least,  
it is expensive. On the surface only, however, as this  
product will make you an expert programmer if that is  
what you want. You can literally write a DOS from  
studying the code! It will also make you a member of an  
elite group that has access to Kim's knowledge and can  
USE that knowledge to YOUR benefit.

Source Code is FULLY Commented.

### Price for the Super Utility Plus-Special Edition is

**\$500**

Available later this year

Call or write for more information

\*Credit to Kim Watt and Breeze/QSD must be given in the  
program and in the documentation for sub-routines used.  
There is NO royalty fee to pay however.

**POWERSOFT**

A Division of Breeze/QSD, Inc.

11500 Stemmons Fwy., Dallas, Texas 75229

To order call toll free 1-800-527-7432

For product information (214) 484-2976

the method of search within the program, but recognize that this problem may occur to a greater or less extent, depending upon the number of transactions involved.

I cannot vouch for the utilization of Maxi C.R.A.S. with Visicalc, but according to the manual, using the data in the check transactions, Maxi C.R.A.S. will set up a preliminary file readable by Visicalc. For the uninformed, Visicalc is an electronic spreadsheet program useful in making financial projections and other considerations. In using it with Maxi C.R.A.S., Account Names will be placed in ascending order in the first column, opening balances in the second, and up to 12 monthly balances in the remaining columns. The Visicalc-readable file is selected by option, using a program from within Maxi C.R.A.S., for either the Model I or III. Detailed instructions for Visicalc operation are not included in the manual, this being more properly a function of Visicalc, once the Maxi C.R.A.S. file has been read by the former program.

As is customary with these reviews, I would now like to review the manual that accompanies Maxi C.R.A.S. I would like first to say that it is a pleasure to do this. It is an unfortunate fact that with all of the software that is on the market for the Model I and III computers, so much of it is provided with inadequate, illiterate documentation — and this applies to some of the best programs available, too. But occasionally, some excellent manuals are surfacing — I hope that this is a trend. Adventure has reached the zenith with this manual, as brief as it may be. (Data-Writer, noted also this month, is another.)

The manual is written to and for the program user, who is neither a programmer nor necessarily the company or household accountant (although they will use the output). In other words, an operator can work with Maxi C.R.A.S., but the financial people will hail the usefulness of the reports. Particular attention has been given to the operator of the Model I or III in getting started, making backups, and avoiding the wonderments

and frustrations of trying to do something while not on quite familiar ground. Six pages of information is provided to users in this respect. Only eight pages are required to describe the entry of transactions, and three pages on preparing printouts. This brevity does not imply that the documentation is insufficient — rather that there is clarity in a minimum of words. Additionally, this succinctness is aided by having every important reply-example to the interactive dialog displayed in the manual as a reversed (white on black), block. This is used for such as <ENTER>, 011-67341-223 (example account number), etc.

In addition to the instructional portion of the manual, a "technical information section" shows a flowchart for an overview understanding of Maxi C.R.A.S.. Also, within this section is a complete listing of all of the programs used in Maxi C.R.A.S., and what disk they are on, for both Models I and III.

There are six appendixes, all of them sample printouts of reports obtainable from Maxi C.R.A.S.. These are actually reduced printouts, and have been originally printed by daisy-wheel printer, therefore the reproduction is excellent. The Index, all on one page, is complete. Each part of the manual has been given a section number, so that pages are referred to as, e.g., 5-2. This permits rapid reference to the exact location of a sought-after item.

The manual pages are composed and printed by the typeset process on stiff card stock, 5 1/2 by 8 1/2 inches. These pages are inserted in a sturdy, gold silk-screened, brown three-ring binder, 9 by 7 inches. This binder has front and back inside pockets in which the disks are inserted for shipping and use, if desired.

The manual was written by Paul S. Grupp, who is to be complimented for his concise and excellent instructional style. All of this leads to the manual receiving a "10" on our 1 to 10 scale — an unusual occurrence, as has been mentioned, but encouraging.

The program was written by Dale Kubler, of Exador, Inc., and who is considered by many to be the guru of data base management programs. He has again produced an excellent pro-

gram, which as far as my analysis of it is concerned, is free of problems and which features many of the speedy routines established in his previous success, "Maxi Manager."

Overall assessment of the program is that it is a gem. There are bigger and more complex programs available, but this one happens to be just what the accountant ordered for the small business operator, or personal use. I recommend it unhesitatingly.

Maxi C.R.A.S. is available for both the Model I and Model III computers, requires 48K of RAM, two disk drives, and an 80-column printer, as a minimum system.

Maxi C.R.A.S. — Adventure International, Longwood, FL 32750, or available through H & E Computronics, Inc. — \$99.95.

## Data — Writer

Several months ago (*Computronics*, May 1982), I reviewed an interesting and practical program called "Auto-Writer." Several weeks after this appeared, I received a copy of an updated and renamed version of the program, which has been renamed "Data-Writer." This program in its revised version is now published by Software Options, Inc. of New York, N.Y., and, as before, is written by David S. Walonick.

Although I have been wanting to apprise our readers of this revision of the program before now, other review commitments have prevented this. But, I am anxious that you should know about it, partly because I am enthused with the new version (even more than I was with the original), and partly because in many respects there has been a radical improvement and expansion of this program and its associated documentation.

Initially, I will state that I am not going to review the program in great detail, because my first review did that quite thoroughly. However, I will mention the changes and improvements, for your benefit.

Because it is the most visible improvement, the manual should be mentioned first. Those of you who read the first review, recall that I was not unfairly critical in my comments about the manual, and I am sure that anyone who purchased the program would agree with those comments.

The new manual is unrecognizable as to any relationship with the first — physically and literally. The writing style is exemplary — it's unfortunate that more manuals are not written as this one is, and my comments in the Maxi C.R.A.S. review on this subject are sufficient in this respect. The approach of this manual is to a non-computer-oriented person of intelligence, and the information is imparted in modest sentences and short paragraphs that ensure that the reader will have no problem in absorbing the content.

Excellent directions are provided in making up backup copies (yes, you may — in fact, it is encouraged for your own use), of the ten programs in the system. These unequivocal instructions are provided for Model I and Model III users, and further instructions are provided for using the program with TRSDOS, DOSPLUS, NEWDOS 2.1, NEWDOS/80 v. 2.0, LDOS and DBLDOS, in any single or double density format available. For the Model III, the DOSPLUS subset TDOS may be provided on the system disk, if requested. In this event, there are further good explanations of TDOS operation for the Model III user, together with instructions for transfer of programs from TRSDOS disks. There are a number of automatic patch functions on the Data-Writer disks for various modifications to the different systems.

Following this, the manual provides a thorough introduction into data base systems, because that, after all, is the focus of the program — it is a data base management or information processing system vehicle, but in the unusual sense that you create the format, before you use it for your own data base. The manual then goes on to explain the functions and method of using each of the system programs.

The manual is physically structured for ease of understanding. Headings are Bold, subheadings are Bold in smaller type, and the text is large enough for easy reading. Examples are quickly identifiable as such, and stand out from the other text. Overall page size is 5 1/4 by 8 1/2 inches, and this is neatly bound in a three-ring, attractive hardcover plastic binder, 6 1/2 by 9 inches. Pages are

on gray, heavy-weight card stock, printed double-sided, and the size and shape of the manual is ideal for desk use at the computer. Front and back inside pockets are provided in the binder for disk storage.

The program has been expanded to a considerable extent, with many new features added. Some modifications to previous subprograms have also occurred, and some of these changes have produced far greater flexibility than with the program's predecessor. One important addition is a subprogram called MATH, that allows you to define fields as equations, and thus permits you to calculate any fields in the data base by using addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and exponentiation. Field Labels and number may be freely mixed, and 20 equations per run (each equation up to 255 characters), are permitted. Furthermore, there are ten temporary storage areas for intermediate results. All MATH procedures are in double-precision arithmetic, and equations may be stored on disk. Needless to say, this is an extremely useful adjunct to Data-Writer. I was able to use the MATH function of Data-Writer in developing a rather complex stamp collection data base. Lest you consider this a mundane application, I should mention that this was not an ordinary hobby-type file, but rather a complex investment analysis data base for a catalog value of several thousands of dollars. Each record supported 17 fields, and MATH effectively performed multiplication and addition totally based on equations of fractional-cent values, and on varying quantities of stamps over a scale of 500 different catalog numbers. REPORT (another subprogram in Data-Writer, which was described in the previous review), printed the information as required, with the only restriction being a hardware one — compressed character printing was required in order to keep the printout within the confines of the printer width, normally 80 characters at my location.

Another new adjunct to this program is LABELS. This is not entirely new, but may as well be — having been

continued on page 16

★ FREE SHIPPING ★  
Within Continental 48 States



## MORE MAXI'S

MANAGER W/Utility (B.O.)	\$119.95
MAXI UTILITY .....	\$44.95
MAXI CRAS Mod I/III .....	\$84.95
MAXI MAIL Mod III .....	\$84.95
MAXI STAT Mod I/III.....	\$179.95

LAZYWRITER Mod I/III... \$159.95

NEW SCRIPT 7.0 Mod I or III \$114.95

LDOS —Ver. 5.1 Mod I or III... \$114.95

DOSPLUS - 3.4S/3.4D/3.4II... \$119.95

MULTIDOS - Mod I or III.... \$74.95

GEAP \$42.95 - W/Dot Writer. \$69.95

SUPERUTILITY + Mod I/III 40TK \$46.95

MZAL - Ver. 2 Mod I or III.... \$134.95

HEXSPELL 2 - Mod I/III..... \$94.95

UNITERM/80 - Mod. I/III..... \$84.95

Auto dial/Ans.  
Mod I/III. **LYNX** \$239.95

**MICROBUFFER**-Pract. Periph.  
Parallel or Serial (Epson) \$149.95

## LNW-Doubler 5/8

Includes Dosplus 3.4D \$205.95

## RIBBONS

ZIP BOX RELOADS	1/2 Dz.	Dz.
Epson MX 70/80-20 Yds...	24.00	42.00
Epson MX 100-30 Yds ...	30.00	52.00
LP-I/II/IV-16 Yds .....	18.00	32.00
Centronics 730/737/739 and 779-16 Yds .....	18.00	32.00
All ZIP BOXES are individually sealed black nylon and require no rewinding.		

## CARTRIDGES

	Each	Dozen
Epson MX 70/80.....	8.95	90.00
LP-III/ V .....	6.50	70.00
Centronic 702/03/04/53 .....	11.00	120.00
RS DSY WHL II Multi Strike...	6.50	70.00
Diablo Hytype II Multi Strike...	6.50	70.00
Qume-300,000 chr Multi Strike	6.50	70.00
Nec SPIN H-Yield Multi Strike	7.00	75.00
MCRLNE 80/82A/83A Spl...N/A	24.00	

Minimum order 3 cartridges - any mix. For smaller quantities add \$1.50 per order. All our reloads and cartridges are manufactured by one of the oldest and most reputable ribbon Mfg's. in the country.

\*\*\*\*\* QUALITY GUARANTEED \*\*\*\*\*

**SEE OUR EXPANDED ADS IN  
80 MICROCOMPUTING  
SEND FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG.**

## ORDERING INFORMATION

No credit cards at these low prices. Add \$2.00 on all COD orders. Certified Ck/MO/COD shipped immediately. Please allow 2 weeks for personal checks. For extra fast service phone in your COD order. Free shipping within Continental 48 states via UPS ground. For Canada, Hawaii, Alaska, applicable shipping and insurance charges apply. Prices subject to change without notice. New York State residents please add appropriate sales tax.

The items listed above are a cross-section of our product line. We carry the full line of most companies listed in the ad, plus much more. **SEND FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG.**

**146-03 25th Road, Dept. C  
Flushing, New York 11354**

Mon-Fri (212) 445-7124 Sat.  
10 A.M.-9 P.M. 10 A.M.-5 P.M.

## PROGRAM PREVIEWS

*continued from page 15*

improved extensively. Mailing labels may now be printed one- to four-across on your printer. It is possible to create a label format file and save it on disk for future mailings, and data bases may be chained during printing. The data for the labels may be added, deleted, or modified at any time. There is a considerable amount of printing flexibility with this subprogram.

Three other programs have been brought out and expanded under new subprograms. These are ENTRY, allowing the addition of data to your data base; EDIT, for changes; and MANAGE, for manipulation of the data base. These functions were possible with Auto-Writer of course, but as separate subprograms. Now there is a greater ease of operation while performing these functions. In the case of ENTRY, this useful adjunct to Data-Writer stems from the fact that it is not an absolute necessity to use a word processor to create a data base, within certain limitations. If you requirements do not exceed the need of more than 35 characters each in a field, ENTRY will handle it alone; at the same time permitting validity checks, an abbreviation table, repeating fields, etc. On the other hand, using a word processor allows Data-Writer to recognize and support variable-length fields up to 240 characters.

STATS, for data base verification; SELECT, for preparation of subsets; SORT for ordering the data base; LETTERS, for creating form letters; and, REPORT, for the preparation of printed reports, essentially perform the same functions as with Auto-Writer. However, having gone through the test of field operations, some "bugs" have been detected and removed.

Along these lines, Software Options, Inc. has issued a "newsletter" supplement with release No. 1 dated July 1982. This publication, according to the first edition, will be devoted to the description of new offerings by the company, notes and cures of any "bugs" or quirks in their programs,

and descriptions of new applications for users. Although the first edition is largely devoted to deficiencies uncovered by the producers and users of Data-Writer, there is mention made of an Appendix to the User's Manual, that will include sample field labels to use for various applications. Because this is probably the most lengthy procedure required in using Data-Writer, this application will be welcomed by the users.

The program problems and peculiarities just mentioned, have, in several instances, been corrected in programs released to date, which indicates Software Options is maintaining currency as rapidly as errors are reported. In fact, as I was starting to use the program, a new set of disks arrived that had been released to correct several small deficiencies. Nevertheless, no deficiency can be considered "small" — so this type of support is a favorable indication of the integrity of the publisher.

As with Auto-Writer, you word processing program may be used in the creation of your data base. SCRIPSIT, Lazy Writer, or Electric Pencil are typical of systems that may be used. However, the built-in program ENTRY has a number of advantages when adding records to a data base, that far surpasses the use of your word processor for this purpose. The subprogram provides validity checks, including such niceties as numeric checks for "all numeric" entry confirmation, ZIP code check, and length checks.

Abbreviation-expansion, also within ENTRY, is a real speed-up feature. For instance, when entering data, the letter C could be typed whenever the city of Cincinnati might be required in a "city" field. This would immediately be expanded to the full name. Again within ENTRY, "Dollar Formatting" will allow any number entered to be instantly formatted to two decimal places. Example: 14 becomes 14.00, giving the keyboard the facility of a calculator. Anyone with an amplifier-speaker attachment to their computer installation will receive an audible alarm signal if an invalid entry is attempted to a validated field during the use of ENTRY.

MANAGE, another addition to the program as briefly mentioned, permits complete restructuring of any existing data base previously created by Data-Writer. Fields may be deleted, created, re-ordered; data bases may be merged, or bifurcated. In thus splitting the base, as in the latter function, MANAGE will order the two files in the character size that you select, with a report provided as to how many records end up in each file (a record will not be split within itself, in any case).

No need to use your word processor for editing if you do not wish to, with the availability of EDIT within Data-Writer. This program has been documented more fully than with the previous release, thus allowing the user to take advantage of its many speedy features without working through a word processor.

Technical support requests are welcomed by Software Options, Inc., the user is assured, but with the now complete and clear documentation, this should be minimal or not at all for most users.

When I commenced this program re-review it was intended to be exactly that, and brief. But as I worked with the program my enthusiasm for its capabilities and flexibility carried me away, and I have, therefore, provided more comments than first intended. For those who may consider this program for purchase, I encourage you to check the previous review for more details on features not expanded upon here, or, better yet, contact Software Options, Inc. The one point that I wish to emphasize however - here is a program capable of outstanding performance in the preparation of any type of data base, and which may be accomplished easily and without any previous computer software experience being required of the user. I recommend it without qualification.

@fg Data-Writer — Software Options, Inc., P. O. Box 970, Bowling Green Station, New York, N.Y. 10274. For TRS-80 Models I, III (48K, two disk system, lower case required. Available at most suppliers, H & E Computronics, Inc., or direct from publisher. — \$125.00 plus \$3.00 shipping. ■

# BEGINNER'S CORNER

Spencer Koenig

## Clubs: If You Can't Beat 'em . . . (Get It)

Hello, and welcome to the meeting. I know that some of you haven't been here before, so let me introduce myself. I'm Spencer Koenig, and I'm the president of the B. C. of A. (the Beginner's Club of America). What we try to do here is help you's become informed and stay that way. We accomplish this in two ways. The first is to give you great information and leads to foister that information. The second is by the use of mild coercion (we threaten to break both your legs).

Well, now you know what it's like to belong to a club or, should I say, to go to a club meeting. As a certain Mr. Hope used to say "but seriously, folks," that's not at all what it's like. Of all the ways of learning the ropes, going to a club meeting that deals with your specific interest is by far the best. In my column I've covered books and bulletin boards as my two main means of meaty micro morsels. (WHEW! LORD HAVE MERCY on the letter M) Now we come to a topic that should prove that that the micro is mightier than the mild mannered (not again!) manipulator (Oh pity please!).

If you've had the experience of sitting alone trying to solve the mysteries of the micro, or begun the foolhardy task of reading and deciphering the treacherous and intellectually shark-infested waters often referred to as professional and CLEAR documentation, then take heart. If you've often felt despondent because the instructions to a game described the game as "even a child could do it" and found that a child could do it but you couldn't, then take heart. If you've had the unlucky misfortune to believe the first paragraph of an assembly manual, to put together some innocent looking piece of wizardtronics (my own invention), which stated "this should take you 15 minutes" and you're still trying to figure out the diagrams to get the package open after a week, then by all means take heart.

If you've had any experiences remotely like these, then know that at worst you are not alone, and at second worst misery loves company, but at BEST there is a solution (if I could only remember what it was ... OH YES), join a club today, or as soon as possible. There you will find success in someone else's keyboard ingenuity.

They, your fellow members, will hold the key to beating the pants off the neighborhood kid with the unbelievably high scores. The usual methods of course no longer apply. So, you find out that there is indeed a bug in the game that allows you to position yourself on the screen, and therefore find that you, too, can score in the millions (yes millions, as in Adventure International's ARMORED ATTACK). Oh, the feeling of revenge as you pound the pulp out of that mediocre microdot muncher's ego. (I'll bet you almost missed that one.) Who cares if the kid's only five years old and got the scores legit. That's not the point. Am I right or am I right?

Besides, if you really feel bad, you can tell him later and make it up to him by getting the latest in someone's never ending challenge series that's always just around the corner. OK, on to my next point: (1) Where do you find these clubs?

The first club that I joined was the New York Amateur Computing Club. I found it by accident when I came across a flyer in a computing store called DIGIBYTE, now called the COMPUTER CENTER at 31 East 31 Street in N.Y.C. I remember the first time I attended a meeting — nervous, anxious and shy. (Do you believe that? Me neither.) I found the people very friendly, helpful and sympathetic, especially after I told them I had a TRS-80 computer.

From there I was informed of the existence of the TRS-80 USERS GROUP that met every fourth Tuesday of the month at one of the member's

continued on page 18

# MICROSETTE

DISKETTES    CASSETTES



**Microsette's reputation for quality and credibility has made us the leading supplier of low cost, short length cassettes. Now, we also offer 5 1/4-inch single sided, soft sector diskettes in single or double density. We give the same attention to quality and reliability for our disks as we do for our cassettes.**

## LOOK AT OUR PRICES includes boxes and shipping

CASSETTES Boxes included		
Item	10 Pack	50 Pack
C-10	\$ 7.50	\$ 32.50
C-20	9.00	39.00
C-60	11.00	50.00
C-90	15.00	70.00
DISKETTES 5 1/4-inch		
MD-5	\$25.00	\$110.00

UPS shipment in Cont. USA incl.  
We can not ship to P.O. Boxes

Length	Qty.	Price	Total
SUBTOTAL			
Calif. Cust. add Sales Tax			
TOTAL			

Shipping address enclosed   
Check or money order enclosed   
Charge to: Visa  MasterCard   
Account No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

## MICROSETTE CO.

475 Ellis St., Mt. View,  
CA 94043 (415) 968-1604

## BEGINNER'S CORNER

continued from page 17

place of business. I was also informed of another group that met in the city for informal reviews and lectures, as well as conversation about the latest software and hardware. As it turns out, some of the members are professionals in the computing business. The name of the group is the Metro TRS-80 users group. There is also a group that meets in Brooklyn, called Kingsbyte, that does something similar to the Metro group (many are the same people). One meeting at Kingsbyte that I heard about included a demo of the LNW machines and some hard disk technology. As you can see, one thing can and often does lead to another (not to mention information no sales person will reveal).

Another important SOURCE of information that would certainly (compu) SERVE as a means towards these ends would be the local bulletin boards. I try to keep up with an up-to-date listing of those around, but you must understand that the situation of whom to call and what numbers are valid is a difficult and frustrating dilemma, because people are always changing their phone numbers. I recommend you subscribe to LOG/ON magazine 1405 Krameria St. office 3-C, Denver Colo. 80220 for further information (also, see my articles in the June and July issues of Computronics).

I have found that some of the most reliable information about whom to contact and when the next meetings were to be held (or not held) was on one or more of the most popular bulletin systems, whether professional or non-professional (as opposed to unprofessional). The purpose of these systems is to help you, and as a clearing house for local clubs, they're terrific. I think that that is by far the best service they provide.

Let's review what we have so far. One of the best methods to find a club is to go to your local dealer. They often support groups, and they certainly prefer to have their business than to see it go elsewhere. I have found that even some merchants or their employees belong to clubs. The second alternative is local BBS's, which

are always good for the latest on meetings.

A third "fair" direction, but by far not the best, is your local YELLOW PAGES. Believe it or not, they have a section called clubs and/or organizations. You might get lucky and find one listed that would lead you to another, etc. NYACC I believe is listed in the Manhattan Yellow Pages, or were at least trying to get listed (there's always a reason for a foul up).

After you have exhausted these alternatives, it's time for the heavies. If after all this you still can't find a local group, then I suggest two things: (1) get yourself a copy of BYTE magazine and/or a copy of Infoworld. These two publications often contain a section that lists various clubs looking to get new subscribers to their newsletters. Often these newsletters can help you find other people in your area searching for the same opportunities.

This leads to my second alternative: my suggestion (hold on to your hat for this one) is to start your own club, by reversing the order of how you might find one. Try to get a local dealer to let you use his facilities for meetings or to spread the news of your existence. If you get enough response, try to get listed with the phone company, etc. Let those of us at Computronics know what you're trying to do. I'm sure we can help by letting others know about you.

OK. Now we get to WHY you should join the clubs.

Besides the obvious "misery loves company" complex, you will find that belonging to a club is an educational as well as a socially uplifting experience. At a TRS-80 users' meeting that I attended recently, I met an MD, a Lawyer (sort of an assistant D.A. type), a computer business dealer/owner (WHY WAS HE HERE, I WONDERED!), and assorted people who have trouble winning at Pac Man.

As it turned out, the Lawyer was a novice. I believe he hadn't had his system for longer than a few weeks. He said he was having trouble converting a word processing program for the MOD I to work on the MOD III. Not a bad project for a fledgling. Not bad, just terrible. I don't think I know

three people who could accomplish that kind of task!

He was also having trouble writing some disk files. I forgot the reason why. He told us how he'd been up to all hours of the morning (from the previous night) trying to accomplish his tasks. Well, after he'd put up with a little ribbing, we solved his various problems (he found a few more questions to ask), and remarked later that he'd learned more in three minutes at the club than he had for the past several weeks trying to read the TRSDOS manual and several other meandering micro milieu (excuuuse me!).

Aside from this kind of comradeship, some clubs have guest speakers and company reps to lecture about various topics. At a meeting in Manhattan (Metro club), I had the pleasure of listening to a review and discussion on the R.S. Cobol package. I realize that it doesn't sound especially interesting, but let me assure you that it was. The speaker was (is?) a professional and taught at the MERRILL SCHOOL, which is an establishment that teaches people how to program in several languages for a "reasonable" fee.

What I learned was that the R/S Cobol is a very professional package that is standard. This fact is important, because it means that a TRS-80 user could go home and work on a business package that would work equally as well on an IBM/370 or some other mainframe computer. This demonstrates that micros are fast becoming the means for the once snobbish mainframe elite to get work done efficiently and cheaply. Perhaps cheaply should be underlined, because the power of the micro is definitely in the money it saves big and little businesses.

As reviews go, it was one of the more interesting lectures I've had the pleasure to attend, and I intend to go to quite a few more. Some of the other benefits to going to a club is often in the financial realm. When I have to purchase diskettes, I've found that there is money to be saved when buying in large quantities. Where else will you find enough people to get a deal on 1000 or more diskettes? I've bought some of the best for as little as \$19.00. When I

# **PMC SOFTWARE**

# **Proven Software Solutions for the TRS-80, PMC-80 & 81 User At VERY Special Prices**

GAMES

Title	List	Our Price	Title	List	Our Price	Big 5		Title	List	Our Price
<b>Advanced Operating Systems</b>			SCOTT ADAMS' ADV. #1, #2 & #3			ATTACK FORCE		D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
+ VOYAGE OF THE VALKYRIE	39.95	32.00	D 32K I & III .....	39.95	31.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.95		
D 32K I & III .....	29.95	24.00	SCO ADAMS' ADV. #4, #5 & #6	39.95	31.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	12.00		
<b>Adventure International</b>			SCOTT ADAMS' ADV. #6, #8 & #9	38.95	31.00	COSMIC FIGHTER		D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
<b>ARMOR PATROL</b>			D 32K I & III .....	39.95	31.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	12.00		
D 32K I & III .....	24.95	19.00	SCOTT ADAMS' ADV. #10, #11 & #12	39.95	31.00	DEFENSE COMMAND		D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	D 32K I & III .....	39.95	31.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	12.00		
<b>COMBAT</b>			SEA DRAGON			GALAXY INVASION		D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
D 32K I & III .....	20.95	16.00	D 32K I & III .....	24.95	19.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	12.00		
T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	METEOR MISSION		T 16K I & III .....	19.95	12.00
<b>CONQUEST OF CHESTERWOOD</b>			SHOWDOWN			+ SILVER FLASH-PINBALL 1		D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
D 32K I & III .....	20.95	16.00	D 32K I & III .....	20.95	16.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00		
T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	T 16K I & III .....	14.95	12.00	ROBO ATTACK		T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
<b>+ DEMON VENTURE #1—REIGN OF THE RED DRAGÓN</b>			SKY WARRIOR			D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00		
D 32K I & III .....	24.95	19.00	D 32K I & III .....	20.95	16.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00		
ELIMINATOR	24.95	19.00	SPACE INTRUDERS			+ STELLAR ESCORT		D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	D 32K I & III .....	20.95	16.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00		
<b>GALACTIC EMPIRE</b>			T 16K I & III .....	14.95	11.00	SUPER NOVA		T 16K I & III .....	19.95	12.00
T 16K I & III .....	14.95	12.00	D 32K I & III .....	20.95	16.00	+ BOUNCEOIDS		D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
<b>GALACTIC REVOLUTION</b>			T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00		
T 16K I & III .....	14.95	12.00	STAR FIGHTER			SCALPERS		T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
<b>GALACTIC TRADER</b>			D 32K I & III .....	29.95	23.00	D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00		
T 16K I & III .....	14.95	12.00	STAR TREK 3.5			T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00		
<b>+ GALACTIC TRILOGY</b>			D 32K I & III .....	29.95	23.00	SPACE CASTLE		T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
D 32K I & III .....	39.95	30.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	D 32K I & III .....	19.95	12.00		
LUNAR LANDER			T 16K I & III .....	14.95	11.00	TREASURE QUEST		T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
D 32K I & III .....	20.95	16.00	D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	+ ASYLUM		T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
T 16K I & III .....	14.95	11.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	ASYLUM		D 32K I & III .....	22.95	18.00
<b>MACES &amp; MAGIC #1—BARLOG</b>			T 16K I & III .....	14.95	11.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00		
D 32K I .....	29.95	23.00	D 32K I & III .....	29.95	23.00	DEATH MAZE 5000		T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00
<b>MACES &amp; MAGIC #2—STOONES &amp; SISYPHUS</b>			T 16K I & III .....	29.95	23.00	D 32K I & III .....	17.95	14.00		
D 32K I .....	29.95	23.00	D 32K I & III .....	29.95	23.00	T 16K I & III .....	14.95	11.00		
<b>MACES &amp; MAGIC #3—MORTON'S FORK</b>			T 16K I & III .....	29.95	23.00	+ DEATH MAZE		D 32K I & III .....	17.95	14.00
D 32K I .....	29.95	23.00	D 32K I & III .....	29.95	23.00	L ABBYINTH		T 16K I & III .....	14.95	11.00
<b>OTHER VENTURE #2—CROWLEY MANOR</b>			T 16K I & III .....	29.95	23.00	D 32K I & III .....	17.95	14.00		
D 32K I & III .....	20.95	16.00	D 32K I & III .....	39.95	30.00	T 16K I & III .....	14.95	11.00		
T 16K I & III .....	14.95	11.00	T 16K I & III .....	39.95	30.00	WARRIOR OF RÄS		D 32K I & III .....	17.95	14.00
<b>OTHER VENTURE #3—ESCAPE FROM TTRAAM</b>			D 32K I & III .....	39.95	30.00	T 16K I & III .....	14.95	11.00		
D 32K I & III .....	20.95	16.00	T 16K I & III .....	29.95	23.00	D 48K I & III .....	29.95	23.00		
T 16K I & III .....	14.95	11.00	D 32K I & III .....	39.95	30.00	T 48K I & III .....	29.95	23.00		
<b>OTHER VENTURE #4—EARTHQUAKE SF 1906</b>			T 16K I & III .....	39.95	30.00	WARRIORS OF RÄS		D 48K I & III .....	29.95	23.00
D 32K I & III .....	20.95	16.00	D 32K I & III .....	39.95	30.00	T 48K I & III .....	29.95	23.00		
T 16K I & III .....	14.95	11.00	T 16K I & III .....	39.95	30.00	WARRIORS OF RÄS		T 48K I & III .....	29.95	23.00
<b>OTHER VENTURE #5—DEATH PLANET</b>			D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	+ RICOCHET		T 48K I & III .....	29.95	23.00
T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	D 32K I & III .....	24.95	20.00		
<b>PLANETOIDS</b>			T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	T 16K I & III .....	24.95	20.00		
D 32K I & III .....	20.95	16.00	D 32K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	Melbourne House Software		T 16K I & III .....	24.95	20.00
T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	T 16K I & III .....	19.95	15.00	PELETRATOR		D 32K I & III .....	24.95	20.00

# **Now Twice As Many Programs!**

<b>EDUCATION</b>		<b>WORD PROCESSING</b>		<b>OPERATING SYS.</b>	
Advanced Operating Systems		Aspen Software		Micro Systems Software	
MOSTLY BASIC		GRAMMATIK		DOS PLUS V3.3S	
EDUCATIONAL PKG. 7 PRG.		D 32K I .....	59.00	D 32K I .....	100.00
T 16K I & III ..... 24.95	20.00	PROOF EDIT			80.00
MOSTLY BASIC		D 32K I .....	30.00	23.00	
SCIENTIFIC PKG. 7 PRG.		PROFREADER			
T 16K I & III ..... 24.95	20.00	D 32K I .....	54.00	42.00	
TIME DUNGEON—		SOFT-SCREEN			
AMERICAN HISTORY		D 48K I .....	69.00	54.00	
T 16K I & III ..... 24.95	20.00	SORT-TEXT			
TIME DUNGEON—		D 48K I .....	69.00	54.00	
+WORLD HISTORY		Michael Shrayer Software			
T 16K I & III ..... 24.95	20.00	ELECTRIC PENCIL			
JABBERTALKY		T 16K I .....	100.00	24.00	
D 32K I & III ..... 29.95	23.00				
T 16K I & III ..... 29.95	23.00				
<b>Automated Simulations (EPYX)</b>		<b>INFO. PROCESSING</b>		<b>UTILITIES</b>	
JABBERTALKY		Adventure International		Adventure International	
D 32K I & III ..... 29.95	23.00	+ MAXI CRAS		+ DIRECTORY INFO. MGT. II (DIM II)	
T 16K I & III ..... 29.95	23.00	D 48K I & III ..... 99.95	79.00	D 32K I & III ..... 24.95	19.00
<b>BUSINESS</b>		MAXI MANAGER		Hows Software	
Small Business Systems Group		D 48K I & III ..... 99.95	79.00	MON3	
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE		+ MAXI MANAGER UTILITY PACK #1		MON3	
D 48K I & III ..... 195.00	155.00	D 48K I & III ..... 49.95	39.00	T 16K I .....	39.95
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE		+ MAXI STAT		MON4	31.00
D 48K I & III ..... 195.00	155.00	Auk's 48K I & III ..... 199.95	147.00	D 32K I .....	49.95
GENERAL LEDGER		+ COMPUTER FILING SYSTEM (CFS)		STERM	39.00
D 48K I & III ..... 195.00	155.00	D 32K I & III ..... 69.00	55.00	T 16K I .....	69.95
INVENTORY CONTROL		Dan Haney Associates		SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC	55.00
D 48K I & III ..... 195.00	155.00	ELECTRIC SPREADSHEET		D 32K I & III ..... 99.95	79.00
PAYROLL		D 32K I & III ..... 69.95	65.00		
D 48K I & III ..... 195.00	155.00	T 16K I & III ..... 34.95	30.00		
				<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>	
				Adventure International	
				HINT SHEET for single	
				Adventure #1 thru #12	
				..... thru ..... 1.00	1.00
				Software Affair	
				ORCHESTRA-85	
				T 16K I .....	99.95
				D 16K I .....	99.95
					95.00
					95.00
				<b>+ NEW</b>	

**PMC SOFTWARE**

**475 Ellis St., Mt. View, CA 94043**

**Orders: (415) 968-1604**

Terms: FOR FAST DELIVERY, send certified checks, money orders, VISA or MasterCard number and expiration date. Personal checks require 3 weeks. U.S.A. sales only. PRICES INCLUDE UPS continental delivery (do not use P.O. Box). CALIFORNIA customers add 6 1/2% tax. Prices subject to change.

# ARRAY OF HOPE FOR BASIC PROGRAMMERS (PART 5)

Arne Rohde

## 6. Sorting it out

There are a large number of methods available for sorting an array into a particular sequence. Each method has advantages and disadvantages, and the sorting speed is dependent on the size of the array to be sorted, the previous sequence of the array, the memory size and type available for work areas and code, and the language used for implementing it. There is a large amount of literature available describing the various methods and how they can be implemented, but much of it is directed towards students of computer science and not to programmers working in Basic on a personal or other microcomputer. This may be the reason why articles occasionally appear in computer magazines describing "new" sorting methods which have been known for many years. Very few completely new sorting methods have been discovered within the last 5 or 10 years, although some of the older methods have been improved or refined.

It is the purpose of this article to describe some of the more common sorting methods, and to present some Basic routines which can be used to implement them. Timing comparisons will also be given for various array sizes and types, and various sequences of the elements in the array. Recommendations will also be given on the suitability of each sorting method.

### 6.1 Sorting during Insertion

There are two main methods of sorting an array. If the array is to be kept in a certain sequence at all times, and insertions can be made in the array, then the array must be sorted after each insertion. This can be done by sorting during the insertion, so the array will be in sequence when the new element has been inserted. The other method is to sort a complete array once all the elements are present in the array. We shall first look at some of the methods available for sorting during insertion.

#### 6.1.1 Unlinked Arrays

Inserting elements into an unlinked sequential array is a relatively slow method of sorting, but there are a number of reasons why it is widely practiced. The first is, as mentioned earlier, that the array will be in sequence at all times, and can thus be used for non-linear searching methods such as the binary search. This would be an advantage if the number of searches is larger than the number of insertions. The second reason is that the array may not be very large, and the number of insertions limited, thus reducing the inconvenience of a slow insertion. The insertion method is also fast if the elements are almost in key sequence when they are inserted, rather than in random sequence. The difference in speed can be more than an order of magnitude.

The position in an array where the new element is to be inserted can be found while the necessary elements are moved to make room for the new one. This eliminates the need for a separate search to find the position, although

this search may be necessary to determine whether a particular value is to be inserted.

If we again assume an array A containing AE elements, and with a maximum subscript value of AM, we can insert a new value AN into the array. A check will be made for array overflow, and the elements will be assumed to be in ascending key sequence from subscript 0 to AE-1. The code to insert the element can be as follows:

```
100 I = AE - 1:  
    IF I >= AM THEN PRINT "Array A overflow": STOP  
110 IF I >= 0:  
    IF AN < A(I) THEN A (I+1) = A (I):  
        I = I - 1:  
        GOTO 110  
120 A (I+1) = AN:  
    AE = AE + 1
```

Note again that the main search and move loop is kept as a single line (line 110) to speed processing. The elements are moved one at a time until the start of the array is found, or an element with a lower or equal key value is found. If duplicate key values do exist then the elements with the same key value will appear in the sequence in which they are inserted.

In a timing test with an integer array A, a new key value AN was to be inserted. In the first test the value AN arrived in completely random order, in the second test the values were almost in sequence, with every 6th value on average being out of sequence. The final possibility of the keys being in almost descending sequence on arrival was not tested, since this would result in even worse timings than for random keys. If this sequence were usual then the array should probably be stored in descending key sequence instead of ascending sequence.

The timing runs gave the following approximate results (in seconds):

Array elements	Random sequence	Almost in sequence
20	3.5	
50	17.0	3.6
100	63.4	7.2
250	409.0	17.6
500	1567.0	34.4

It can be seen that the times for random keys increase at a faster rate than the number of elements, and that the time to insert a single element in a 500 element array averages more than 5 seconds. The times for keys almost in sequence increases approximately linearly for all array sizes, but this is due to the fact that the keys which were out of sequence were to be inserted near the end of the array. If these keys had been more random then the times would also have been longer for large arrays.

For processors or languages which support a block move the method can be speeded up by first finding the position for the new element with a binary search, and then moving the remainder of the array in a single move to make room for the new element. This is not possible in Basic, but with

# BeaLin Corp. OFFERS YOU...

## HARDWARE & SOFTWARE

### TRAX-SW

RETAIN YOUR \*TRS-80 BLOCK GRAPHICS CAPABILITY WHILE ADDING ALL OF THE FEATURES OF \*\*GRAFTRAX-PLUS SUCH AS UNDERLINE MODE, SUBSCRIPT/SUPERSCRIPT, LINE DRAWING GRAPHICS, ETC. PLUG IN BOARD SUPPLIED WITH OR WITHOUT \*\*GRAFTRAX-PLUS. (Not available for serial MX-80 Printers.)

TRAX-SW .....	(\$49.95)
TRAX-SW WITH GRAFTAX-PLUS .....	(\$109.95)
GRAFTAX-PLUS .....	(\$69.95)
GRAFTAX 80 .....	(\$65.00)

\*Trademark of Tandy Corp.

\*\*Trademark of Epson

### PRINTER CABLE FOR EPSON PRINTERS

10 FEET ..... (\$24.95)

TEAC DISK DRIVES 40TK/SS/DD .. (\$250.00)

(one year warranty)

HAYES SMARTMODEM ..... \$229.00  
1200 BAUD VERSION ..... \$695.00

### PRINTER SWITCH

Mod I, III \$79.95 Mod II, XVI \$89.95

Switch between two printers, use your computer to produce draft copies on one printer. Then make final copies on letter quality printer without switching cables.

### REAL WORLD INTERFACE

The Card Electronics REAL WORLD INTERFACE system is for the control and monitoring of machines and real world systems (robotics, heating, air conditioning, lighting, motors, solenoids, etc.). With the use of A.C. and D.C. Solid State Relays and status indicating devices, this system will permit TRS-80 users to connect their computer to the real world.

Serial RS-232 version of REAL WORLD INTERFACE ideal for remote control and monitoring through modems.

24 Outputs, 32 Inputs.

(Call or write for information and prices.)

HOLIDAY



SPECIALS



**PAGE-IT**  
**\$29.95**

A disk utility that prints basic programs in easily readable format.

- COMPATIBLE WITH MOST OPERATING SYSTEMS
- HIGHLIGHTS REM STATEMENTS
- INDENTS CODE — LINE NUMBERS STAND OUT
- UNPACKS BASIC CODE
- MENU DRIVEN — EASY TO USE
- DOUBLE SPACE OPTION
- SUPPORTS SPECIAL OPTIONS OF 15 PRINTERS

### LNW MODEL I

48K/4MHZ OPERATION 5-8 Double density controller supports Hi-Res B&W and Color TRS-80 Model I compatible; supplied with a NEC JB 1260 Hi-Res green phosphor monitor, Dos + 3.4 and LNW Basic. Special Price ..... \$1495.00

### LNW MODEL II

125K & all Model I features, supports Model I systems and CPM. Supplied with CPM and NEC JB 1260.

Special Price ..... \$1995.00

### CHECK80 .....

Use your computer to produce invoices, purchase orders, statements, and print checks with check record maintained on disk.

### INVOICE-PLUS .....

Print invoices and store all transactions on disk.

USE OUR DATA LINE TO BROWSE THROUGH THE MANY ITEMS WE HAVE AVAILABLE. YOU MAY PLACE ORDERS OR HAVE SPECIFIC QUESTIONS ANSWERED. DATA LINE FORMAT IS 300 BAUD, 7 BIT, NO PARITY. SATISFY ALL OF YOUR COMPUTING NEEDS, COMPLETE SYSTEMS, DISK DRIVES, PRINTERS, EPSON RIBBONS & REPACKS, PAPER PRODUCTS, PLUS MUCH MORE. CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG.

Software shipping and handling — \$3.50

PHONE VOICE (301) 490-2744 MODEM (301) 730-2229

**BeaLin Corp. 9335 Old Scaggsville Rd. Laurel, Md. 20707**

VISA OR MASTERCARD ACCEPTED — DEALERS INQUIRIES WELCOME

some of the subroutine packages available on the market it should be possible.

### 6.1.2 Linked Lists

A linked list has the advantage that none of the array elements have to be moved in order to insert a new element. This would especially be an advantage for multi-dimensional arrays or for string arrays where the string reorganization time can be prohibitive. The disadvantage is, of course, that linked lists must be searched sequentially, and it is therefore not possible to use a fast search to find the position for insertion. However, some of the methods discussed under searching could be used to reduce the search times, especially if something was known about the key sequence of the new arrivals.

The method for the linked list consists of first finding the required position in the array, and then changing the pointer in the previous element to point to the new element, and moving the pointer from the previous element to the new one. Special care must also be taken if the new key value is lower than any value present in the array. In this case the pointer to the first element must be changed. To simplify the logic, a work item is used to store a pointer to the last element which was examined.

The array is again defined as A(AM), and a corresponding link array defined as L(AM). The variable LF points to the first element in the list, and is initialized to -1 to indicate an empty array. I is used as the index, and IP stores the previous index. The array contains AE elements, and the new element has key value AN. The code for the insertion can be as follows:

```

100 LF = -1: REM Initialize link pointer
...
100 IP = -1: I = LF: REM Initialize indexes
110 IF AE > AM
    PRINT "Array A overflow": STOP
120 IF I >= 0:
    IF AN >= A(I) THEN IP = I: I = L(I): GOTO 120
130 A(AE) = AN: L(AE) = I
140 IF IP < 0 THEN LF = AE
    ELSE L(IP) = AE
150 AE = AE + 1

```

The main loop again consists of a single line, line 120. The links in array L are used to find the position for the insertion, and the loop continues until a negative pointer is found, or until a higher key value is found. If the sequence of duplicate key elements is of no significance the comparison in the second line of line 120 can be changed to IF AN > A(I) so that identical keys are not bypassed before insertion.

In this case only a single direction link is used, to follow the elements in ascending key sequence. Also no consideration is taken for any previous sequence in the keys. The timings are also influenced by the single dimension integer array A, and compared to the unlinked arrays the times would have been better if array A was a string array. The following times (in seconds) were recorded:

[See top of next column]

It is obvious that for this method it is a disadvantage to have the keys almost in sequence. This is due to the search

Array size	Random keys	Keys almost in sequence
20	3.5	
50	17.2	30
100	59.4	114
250	356.0	690
500	1432.0	2695

having to start from the beginning of the array each time, and when the keys are almost in sequence every array element will have to be examined. The extension required to cater for keys which are almost in sequence is simple to add to the above code. Since the last key inserted will be the one at the end of the array, AE - 1 will point to the previous insertion. If the previous pointer IP has not been altered between insertions it will also have the correct value for the current insertion. The following code could be used:

```

100 LF = -1: IP = -1
...
100 IF AE > 0:
    IF A(AE-1) <= AN THEN I = AE - 1: GOTO 120
110 I = LF: IP = -1
120 IF AE > AM PRINT "ARRAY OVERFLOW": STOP
130 IF I >= 0:
    IF AN >= A(I) THEN IP = I: I = L(I): GOTO 130
140 A(AE) = AN: L(AE) = I
150 IF IP < 0 THEN LF = AE ELSE L(IP) = AE
160 AE = AE + 1

```

The new addition to the code checks for the value previously added to the array (line 100). If the new value is higher or equal, then the search continues from the previous point, otherwise the pointers are reset to point to the beginning of the array (line 110). These are the only additions or changes to the original code. With these changes, and with the same data almost in sequence the times for the various array sizes were as follows:

Array size	Old code	New code
50	30	10
100	114	35
250	690	161
500	2695	632

The possible savings are largest as the array size increases, but even with relatively small arrays the possible savings are significant, and can be achieved with only a small increase in complexity of code.

If elements in the array can be deleted the code will not be quite as simple as above, since new elements may not always be inserted at the end of the array. There must be some method for finding the free array elements, and the new value is then inserted in a free position. One possible method, similar to that practiced by Microsoft Basic for string storage, is to leave the deleted items in place until space for new items runs out. The array is then reorganized so that all elements in use are moved to one end of the array, and all the free elements are left at the other end. Those who have worked with large string areas in Basic programs will realize the disadvantage of this method. Another possibility is to have a linked list for the free

# RETIREE ENTHUSIASTICALLY "BYTES" INTO THE WORLD OF PERSONAL COMPUTERY

Michael Herbert Shadick

Stewart Buckingham of Anaheim, California rather lovingly refers to his personal computer as "my TRS-82". Does he, then, have a specially-modified TRS-80, or what?

"Actually," Stew explains with a grin, "It's more like the other way around. My computing has modified me!" Which is a rather remarkable statement, coming from someone whose modifying days are over, some might say.

For Stew, you see, has been around as long as this century.

Born in 1899, this native Californian (a rare enough species, these days), is also one of computerdom's newest converts.

"I've had my TRS for only a couple of months," Stew points out with justifiable pride, "and already I'm up to my disk drives in programs, more than one of which I've written myself."

A most amazing accomplishment? Not to hear Stew himself tell of it! "I borrowed all the BASIC programming literature I could get my hands on from the library," he recalls, "and now I'm teaching myself the rudiments of PASCAL."

Stewart is not at all unmindful of his "senior" status, and has in fact developed several BASIC programs to help his fellow octogenarians and others. One of the programs, called SENFIN, is a financial management software package designed especially to meet the needs of Stew and his peers. "We seniors have special financial needs and situations," he explains. "So we worked up a program which takes all our special variables into account, so to speak."

Though Stew has no plans to market SENFIN as such, he is willing to "work something out" with any interested parties.

Yet another area of home computery which fairly fascinates Stew is—can you guess?—video games! As you might surmise, he has designed and programmed a couple of his own, including a "Monopoly"-like game where people "roll" their way around, not on a board but through life! "You begin the game by being born," Stew explains. "And—well, you take it from there!" Perhaps, needless to say, this particular video game has its share of surprise endings!

Not at all incidentally, Stew has managed to get quite a number of his fellow seniors interested in home computery in general, and in TRS-80 operation and programming in particular. "It's not that difficult," he admits. "I mean, the sort of logic which is required for BASIC programming, is something which comes rather naturally, really, to those of us from the old school. Once we get over the culture-shock or amazement or whatever you wish to call it, of just how much a computer can do for you at the touch of a couple of keys, why, the rest is almost child's play."

Those of younger generations sometimes see people of Stew's vintage as being—well, "over the hill." And Stew is the first to agree! "Y'know," he likes to philosophize, "a lot of life is spent in climbing, struggling, striving to get to the top of the heap, wherever that is. Well, when you've reached the top, or at least feel that you have, then the rest of life is really all down sailing. And I wouldn't switch sides for the world!"

What, you might well be wondering, did Stewart Buckingham do for a living, prior to his retirement and his subsequent micro-discoveries? He was—and is—a furniture refinisher and restorer. "I love working with my hands," he observes. "I guess maybe that's one of the reasons why I got into TRS computing, really. I can see my own handiwork, and appreciate it—and so can others, especially fellow computer nuts. There's more of us around than I ever dreamed. And some of them have even had me refinish some of their treasured old wood antiques."

Which is about the only thing which Stew has yet to devise a program to help him do. "But I'm working on it," he claims. And indeed, once having met the man and observed what he and his TRS-80 (excuse me, his TRS-82!) are already accomplishing, one is likely to believe that this senior partnership could accomplish most anything!

Michael Herbert Shadick  
1515 South Fourth Street  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55454 ■

## ALPHA PROGRAM

G. A. Concha

The calculation of equilibrium concentration of all ionic species, in aqueous media, for any weak polyprotic acid is a complex problem. A series of algebraic equations must be solved in each case.

The chemical importance of this determination is its wide applicability — thus, for example, when a chemistry student calculates the equilibrium concentration of the weak polyprotic acid and its anions, in order to visualize the predominant species, at a given pH. This information is also useful in chemical industry production processes, such as purification of reagents.

The program requires the following input data: the number of replaceable hydrogens, the acidity constant values in decreasing order. The screen displays the pH values and the numerical values of each of the ionic species. The pH increases in 0.1 pH units in the range of pH values from 0 to 14.

The program is written in Radio Shack TRS-80 Level II BASIC and will run on a 16K machine without disks. It is possible to modify the range and the increments of pH in the program as required by the users.

program continued on page 59

elements as well as the used ones. The same link array can be used, but a pointer to the first one must be established, and the link array must be preformatted to include all elements in the array before it is used for insertions.

### 6.1.3 Binary Trees

A binary tree is merely a form of linked list, and like the linked list in the previous example the insertion of a new key consists in finding the position where it is to be inserted and merely changing a few pointers. There are enough special considerations, however, to make the code completely different and also slightly more complicated.

For the purpose of this example we shall assume that duplicate keys cannot occur. These could obviously be accommodated, but for many practical cases where binary trees are useful they will not occur. For example duplicate customer numbers or employee numbers would not normally be used.

We have already seen the code which can be used to find an element in a binary tree, and similar code will be used here to find the position for the new element. When the position is found, the appropriate pointers must be changed. A new element will always be inserted as a leaf node, but can be in either a left branch or a right branch.

The worst case of a binary tree is simply a linear linked list, and this case will occur if all new keys appear in sequence. They will all be added to the rightmost leaf for ascending sequence, or the leftmost leaf for descending sequence. If this occurs then the tree should be reorganized at intervals so that it becomes more balanced. The code for performing this will not be given, but for large binary trees where the search time becomes excessive the possibility of a reorganization should probably be considered. If necessary the reorganization could be done as part of the insertion process.

The tree we will use here will have negative pointers to the next element for all the leaf nodes. This pointer will also have to be updated. If we start with a empty tree and wish to build the tree which was used to illustrate the sequential search, the keys will appear in the sequence 3, 5, 1, 6, 2, 7, 4. For the first key the root pointer will contain the value zero. This is changed to point to element 1, and both pointers are set to zero to indicate no left or right branch. The tree becomes

1 3 0 0

with ROOT = 1. The next key 5 is higher than 3, and should thus be present in the right hand branch. Since this branch is empty, the key is inserted at element 2, the right pointer is taken from element 1, and the right pointer in element 1 is set to point to element 2. The left pointer in the new leaf node is set to zero, since it has no left branch. The tree now becomes

1 3 0 2  
2 5 0 0

The next key to be inserted has value 1, and should thus be present in the root node's left branch. Since this branch is empty, the left pointer in the root node is changed to point to the new element (number 3), and the previous left pointer from the root node moved to the new leaf node.

The right pointer in the new node must then point to the root node, but with a negative value. We now have the following tree:

1 3 3 2  
3 1 0 -1      2 5 0 0

The next new key is 6, which is to be inserted as a right node to the node with key value 5. Again the new node takes the right pointer from the owner node, the left node is set to zero, and the right pointer of the owner node will point to the new leaf. The tree then becomes:

1 3 3 2  
3 1 0 -1      2 5 0 4  
4 6 0 0

The general algorithm should now be apparent. If the new leaf is inserted as a left node then the left pointer in the new node is set to zero, the right pointer will point with a negative value to the owner node, and the left pointer in the owner node is set to point to the new leaf. If the new leaf is inserted as a right node then the right pointer of the new node is set to the right pointer of the owner node, the left pointer is set to zero, and the right pointer of the owner node is set to point to the new node. If the new node is the root node then both pointers in the new node are set to zero, and the root pointer set to point to the new node.

It should now be possible to write the code for inserting new nodes in a binary tree. As for the sequential arrays, a counter of the number of elements in the array, AE, will be used for inserting the new element and checking for overflow. Unlike the previous arrays element zero will not be used, and the root pointer will be maintained to allow for deletions in which case the root node will not always be element one. The code for the insertion could be as follows:

```

100 IF AE >= AM THEN PRINT "Array A overflow": GOTO 200
110 AE = AE + 1: A (AE, KEY) = AN: A (AE, LEFT) = 0:
      A (AE, RIGHT) = 0: REM prepare new item
120 NXT = ROOT: IF NXT <= 0 THEN ROOT = AE: GOTO 160
130 IF AN > A (NXT, KEY):
      IF A (NXT, RIGHT) > 0 THEN NXT = A (NXT, RIGHT):
      GOTO 130
      ELSE A (AE, RIGHT) = A (NXT, RIGHT):
      A (NXT, RIGHT) = AE:
      GOTO 160
140 IF AN < A (NXT, KEY):
      IF A (NXT, LEFT) > 0 THEN NXT = A (NXT, LEFT):
      GOTO 130
      ELSE A (AE, RIGHT) = -NXT: A (NXT, LEFT) = AE:
      GOTO 160
150 PRINT "Duplicate key"; AN; "not inserted":
      AE = AE - 1: REM restore number of elements
160 etc.

```

The main loop of this algorithm is found in lines 130 and 140. The left or right path is followed until the correct position for the new element is found. Note that the new element is actually inserted in line 110 before the position is found, and before it is determined if the key is a duplicate. Thus the array overflow message may appear

even if the new element is not to be inserted.

This problem, if it becomes a problem, can be avoided in a number of ways. One possibility is to make a search before the insertion to avoid duplicates here. Another would be to store the previous element in the path taken to reach the required position, together with an indication whether it was a left branch or a right branch. The insertion portion can then be combined for the various cases when the search terminates.

Times were recorded for different array sizes, and for keys appearing in random sequence, and for keys appearing almost in sequence. The method for generating these keys was the same as for unlinked and linked sequential lists. The times, in seconds, were as follows:

Array size	Random keys	Keys almost in sequence
20	5.5	7.6
50	14.1	41.8
100	37.0	177.0
250	96.0	
500	216.0	

It can be seen that the increase in time for random keys is almost linearly proportional to the array size, but for the keys almost in sequence the times increase much more rapidly than the array size. The times in this case are even higher than for the linear linked list, presumably because of the greater complexity in the main search loop.

#### 6.1.4 Hash Code Arrays

Arrays with key values stored by hash code calculations will normally not be in sequence, except for the special case of the direct reference where the key itself is also the hash code. If hash code arrays are to be referenced in key sequence without disturbing the storage sequence of the array elements then a very slow array search technique will be necessary. This is perhaps acceptable if the sequential reference is only performed very rarely compared to the number of random references. The method given later for referencing arrays in key sequence can also be used for other arrays where they are to be referenced in another sequence than the storage sequence.

Insertion of elements in a hash code array is relatively simple, except for the handling of overflow elements. If we use a link to connect the primary element in the main array area with any elements with the same key value in the overflow area, then the search sequence can be simplified. As soon as a link with a negative value is encountered the loop has terminated.

As usual AM will be the maximum index value we can use for the array, and AO will now be the next available subscript value for the overflow area. Any overflow element will be inserted in the element pointed to by A(AO). Before insertion the array will be checked to see whether the element already exists. In this case it will not be inserted. The calculated hash code will be assumed to be present in the variable HC. The code can be as follows:

```
100 IL = HC  
110 IF A(IL, KEY) < Ø THEN 170: REM Room in main area  
120 IF A(IL, KEY) = AN THEN 180: REM Found in array
```

continued on page 36

## BYTEWRITER DAISY WHEEL PRINTER

**NEW / NOT REFURBISHED**

**LETTER QUALITY PRINTER AND TYPEWRITER  
IN ONE PACKAGE**

**ONLY**

**\$795**

**plus shipping**

The BYTEWRITER is a new Olivetti Praxis electronic typewriter with a micro-processor controlled driver added internally. No software driver needed.

Maybe we goofed by not charging more for a DAISY WHEEL PRINTER

**What's wrong with it?**

We guess everyone must be getting used to paying over \$2000 for a new Daisy Wheel Printer and over \$1500 for a refurbished Daisy Wheel Printer. Anything that costs less must be junk. Right?

**WRONG!**

The BYTEWRITER is not only cheaper it is better!

Following are some of the features of

## BYTEWRITER

- ★ 10, 12, or 15 characters per inch switch selectable
- ★ Interchangeable daisy wheel - many different typestyles readily available
- ★ Correctable Electronic Typewriter operation with nothing to disconnect
- ★ Correctable film or nylon cartridge ribbon
- ★ Self test program built in
- ★ Only 14 internal moving parts for incredible reliability, ease, efficiency and accuracy
- Two keyboard positions for standard American type or special characters for foreign languages

Centronics compatible parallel input operates with TRS-80, APPLE, IBM and many others

**Call or Write to**

# COMPUTECH

975 Forest Avenue  
Lakewood, New Jersey 08701  
(201) 364-3005

Master Charge and Visa accepted.  
N.J. residents add 5% sales tax.

# H & E COMPUTRONICS INC.

## SUPERCHARGE YOUR TRS-80\*

### WITH ADVANCED UTILITY PROGRAMS

FROM  RACET COMPUTES LTD

TRS-80™ is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

#### Facts About RACET COMPUTES Utility Programs:

- \*\*\*ALL PROGRAMS ARE WRITTEN IN MACHINE LANGUAGE
- \*\*\*ABSOLUTELY NO KNOWLEDGE OF MACHINE LANGUAGE IS NECESSARY TO USE ANY OF THE UTILITY PROGRAMS
- \*\*\*EACH UTILITY PROGRAM IS CALLED UP FROM **BASIC** USING THE SIMPLE BASIC COMMANDS PROVIDED
- \*\*\*EACH UTILITY PROGRAM COMES WITH A **RACET COMPUTES** INSTRUCTION MANUAL
- \*\*\*EACH INSTRUCTION MANUAL INCLUDES SEVERAL EXAMPLES OF UTILITY USAGE
- \*\*\*EACH UTILITY ALLOWS THE USER TO PERFORM CERTAIN BASIC OPERATIONS TEN, TWENTY OR MORE TIMES FASTER THAN THE EQUIVALENT BASIC ROUTINE (FOR EXAMPLE, **GSF** CAN SORT AN ARRAY OF 1000 RANDOM NAMES INTO ALPHABETICAL ORDER IN UNDER 9 SECONDS!!)

30 DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE FROM H & E COMPUTRONICS, INC.

#### **GSF** (GENERALIZED SUBROUTINE FACILITY)

- SORTS 1000-ELEMENT ARRAYS IN 9 SECONDS
- SORTS UP TO 15 ARRAYS SIMULTANEOUSLY (MIXED STRING, FLOATING POINT AND INTEGER)
- SORTS SINGLE OR MULTIPLE SUBSTRINGS AS ASCENDING OR DESCENDING SORT KEYS
- READ AND WRITE ARRAYS TO CASSETTE
- COMPRESS AND UNCOMPRESS DATA IN MEMORY
- MOVE ARRAYS IN MEMORY
- DUPLICATE MEMORY
- FAST HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL LINES
- SCREEN CONTROLS FOR SCROLLING THE SCREEN UP, DOWN, LEFT, RIGHT AND FOR GENERATING INVERSE GRAPHIC DISPLAYS
- ADDS PEEKS AND POKEs (MOD-II VERSION ONLY)

MODEL-I VERSION .....	\$25.00
MODEL-II VERSION .....	\$50.00
MODEL-III VERSION .....	\$30.00

#### **DSM** (DISK SORT MERGE)

- SORT AN 85K DISKETTE IN LESS THAN THREE MINUTES!
- SORTS LARGE MULTIPLE DISKETTE FILES ON A MINIMUM ONE DRIVE SYSTEM
- ALL RECORDS ARE PHYSICALLY REARRANGED-NO KEY FILES ARE REQUIRED
- SORTS RANDOM FILES CREATED BY **BASIC**, INCLUDING FILES CONTAINING SUB-RECORDS SPANNING SECTORS
- SORTS ON ONE OR MORE FIELDS IN ASCENDING OR DESCENDING ORDER
- FIELDS MAY BE STRINGS, INTEGER, BINARY INTEGER OR FLOATING POINT
- THE SORTED OUTPUT FILE MAY OPTIONALIY HAVE FIELDS DELETED, REARRANGED OR PADDED
- SORT COMMANDS CAN BE SAVED FOR REUSE
- SINGLE SORT, MERGE, OR MIXED SORT/MERGE OPERATIONS MAY BE PERFORMED
- SORTED OUTPUT MAY BE WRITTEN TO A NEW FILE, OR REPLACE THE ORIGINAL INPUT FILE

MODEL-I VERSION .....	\$75.00
MODEL-II VERSION .....	\$150.00
MODEL-III VERSION .....	\$90.00

#### **KFS-80** (KEYED FILE SYSTEM)

- CREATE ISAM FILES (INDEX SEQUENTIAL METHOD)
- ALLOWS INSTANT ACCESS TO ANY RECORD ON YOUR DISKETTE
- INSTANTLY RETRIEVE RECORDS FROM MAILING LISTS, INVENTORY, ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE OR VIRTUALLY ANY APPLICATION WHERE RAPID ACCESS IS REQUIRED TO NAMED RECORDS
- PROVIDES THE BASIC PROGRAMMERS THE ABILITY TO RAPIDLY INSERT OR ACCESS KEYED RECORDS IN ONE OR MORE DATA FILES
- RECORDS ARE MAINTAINED IN SORTED ORDER BY A SPECIFIED KEY
- RECORDS MAY BE INSERTED OR RETRIEVED BY SUPPLYING THE KEY
- RECORDS MAY BE RETRIEVED SEQUENTIALLY IN SORTED ORDER
- RAPID ACCESS TO ANY FILE REGARDLESS OF THE NUMBER OF RECORDS
- MULTIPLE INDEX FILES CAN BE EASILY CREATED WHICH ALLOWS ACCESS OF A SINGLE DATABASE BY MULTIPLE KEYS (FOR EXAMPLE, BY BOTH NAME AND ZIP CODE)

MODEL-I VERSION .....	\$100.00
MODEL-II VERSION .....	\$175.00
MODEL-III VERSION .....	\$100.00

#### **INFINITE BASIC**

- ADDS OVER 80 COMMANDS TO BASIC
- SORTING...STRING CENTERING/ROTATION/TRUNCATION...JUSTIFICATION...DATA COMPRESSION...STRING...TRANSLATION/COPYING...SCREEN DISPLAY...SCROLLING...MATRIX OPERATIONS...SIMULTANEOUS EQUATIONS (THROUGH MATRIX INVERSION)...DYNAMIC ARRAY RESHAPING

MODEL-VERSION .....	\$50.00
MODEL-III VERSION .....	\$60.00
NOT AVAILABLE ON MODEL-II	

#### **INFINITE BUSINESS**

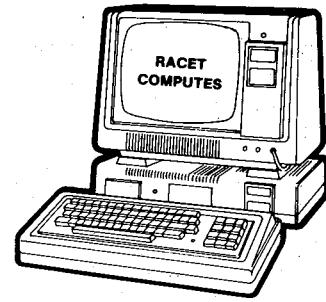
- ADD ON PACKAGE TO **INFINITE BASIC** (REQUIRES **INFINITE BASIC**)
- ADDS PACKED DECIMAL ARITHMETIC WITH 127 DIGIT ACCURACY (+, -, \*, /)
- COMPLETE PRINTER PAGINATION CONTROLS
- BINARY SEARCH OF SORTED AND UNSORTED ARRAYS
- HASH CODES

MODEL-I VERSION .....	\$30.00
MODEL-III VERSION .....	\$30.00
NOT AVAILABLE ON MODEL-II	

# UNLEASH THE HIDDEN POWERS OF YOUR TRS-80\*. SUPER FAST, HIGH POWERED AND ULTRA- SOPHISTICATED UTILITY SOFTWARE

CREATED BY  RACET COMPUTES

...BROUGHT TO YOU BY  COMPUTRONICS<sup>INC.</sup>



## MODEL II SPEEDUP—FAST DISK I/O

THIS IS AN ENHANCEMENT FOR TRSDOS 2.0 THAT WILL RADICALLY DECREASE DISK ACCESS TIME.

- DISKS BOOT FASTER TO DOS
- IMPROVE DISK I/O UNDER BASIC

MODEL-II ONLY ..... \$99.95 

## HSDS HARD DISK DRIVE SOFTWARE

- MAKES TRSDOS COMPATIBLE WITH MOST HARD DISK DRIVES
- ADDS MANY EXTRA FEATURES TO TRSDOS ..... \$400.00

## COMPROC (COMMAND PROCESSOR)

- AUTO YOUR DISK TO PERFORM ANY SEQUENCE OF INSTRUCTIONS THAT YOU NORMALLY GIVE FROM THE KEYBOARD (FOR EXAMPLE, INSERT THE DISKETTE, PRESS THE RESET BUTTON, YOUR COMMAND FILE COULD AUTOMATICALLY SHOW YOU THE DIRECTORY, SHOW THE FREE SPACE ON THE DISKETTE, LOAD A MACHINE LANGUAGE SUBROUTINE, LOAD BASIC, LOAD AND RUN A BASIC PROGRAM, AND SELECT A GIVEN ITEM ON YOUR MENU... ALL WITHOUT TOUCHING THE KEYBOARD!)

MODEL-I VERSION ..... \$20.00  
MODEL-III VERSION ..... \$30.00  
NOT AVAILABLE FOR MODEL-II

## DISCAT (DISKETTE CATALOG SYSTEM)

- THIS COMPREHENSIVE DISKETTE CATALOGUING/INDEXING UTILITY ALLOWS THE USER TO KEEP TRACK OF THOUSANDS OF PROGRAMS IN A CATEGORIZED LIBRARY...FILE INCLUDES PROGRAM NAMES AND EXTENSIONS, PROGRAM LENGTH, DISKETTE NUMBERS AND FREE SPACE ON EACH DISKETTE...KEEP A COMPLETE CATALOG OF THE DIRECTORIES ON ALL YOUR DISKETTES IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER (SORTED ON EACH DISKETTE...OR COMPLETE ALPHABETICAL LIST OF PROGRAMS ON ALL YOUR DISKETTES)

MODEL-I VERSION ..... \$50.00  
MODEL-III VERSION ..... \$50.00  
MODEL-II VERSION (SEE MODEL-II UTILITY PACKAGE)

## BLINK (BASIC LINK FACILITY)

- LINK FROM BASIC PROGRAM TO ANOTHER SAVING ALL VARIABLES
- THE CHAINED PROGRAM MAY EITHER REPLACE THE ORIGINAL PROGRAM OR CAN BE MERGED BY STATEMENT NUMBER

MODEL-I VERSION ..... \$25.00  
MODEL-III VERSION ..... \$30.00  
MODEL-II VERSION ..... \$50.00

## REMODEL-PROLOAD

- THE ULTIMATE RENUMBERING PROGRAM...RENUMBERS ALL OR PART OF A PROGRAM (ALLOWS PARTIAL RENUMBERING IN MIDDLE OF PROGRAMS)
- PARTIAL OR COMPLETE MERGE OF TWO CASSETTE PROGRAMS

MODEL-I VERSION ..... \$35.00  
MODEL-III VERSION ..... \$35.00  
NOT AVAILABLE ON MODEL-II

## COPSYS

- COPY AND VERIFY ALL MACHINE LANGUAGE (SYSTEM) TAPES WRITTEN IN STANDARD FORMAT...IF YOU BUY A MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM, COPSYS ALLOWS YOU TO EASILY COPY THE PROGRAM ONTO ANOTHER CASSETTE AS A BACKUP

MODEL-I VERSION ..... \$15.00  
MODEL-III VERSION ..... \$20.00  
NOT AVAILABLE ON MODEL-II

## MODEL II FASTBACK—FULL DISK BACKUP IN 55 SECONDS

IN BUSINESS TIME IS MONEY, & ONE BACKUP IS WORTH A THOUSAND TEARS.

- WORKS ON SYSTEMS WITH 2 OR MORE DRIVES
- CAN REPLACE YOUR EXISTING TRSDOS 1.2 or 2.0 BACKUP UTILITY

MODEL-II ONLY ..... \$75.00 

## MODEL-II UTILITY PACKAGE

- ESSENTIAL FOR EVERY MOD-II OWNER
- RECOVER AND REPAIR FILES AND DIRECTIONS (BY JUST ENTERING A SINGLE COMMAND)
- XCOPY...SIMILAR TO COPY BUT CAN COPY ANY NUMBER OF FILES AT ONETIME FASTER AND MORE ACCURATE THAN COPY SINCE RECORDS ARE COPIED IN GROUPS RATHER THAN ONE RECORDS AT A TIME...USING XCOPY YOU CAN COPY FILES THAT CAN NOT BE COPIED USING THE COPY COMMAND
- SZAP...PROVIDES THE CAPABILITY TO READ AND MODIFY ANY SECTOR ON A DISKETTE
- XHIT...CAN BE USED TO REPAIR A DISKETTE DIRECTORY
- DCS...DIRECTOR CATALOG SYSTEM IS A UTILITY FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF USER DISKETTES...SETS OF A MULTIPLE DISKETTE DIRECTORY FILE (WITH UP TO 1200 INDIVIDUAL FILE NAMES)...ALLOWS SELECTIVELY LISTED OR PRINTED LISTS OF DIRECTORY FILES IN COMBINED SORTED ORDER (FOR EXAMPLE, LISTED ALPHABETICALLY BY DISKETTE...OR A COMPOSITE ALPHABETICAL LIST OF ALL YOUR DISKETTES)
- DEBUG II...ADDS SEVERAL FEATURES TO THE PRESENT TRSDOS DEBUG UTILITY INCLUDING SINGLE INSTRUCTION CYCLE, AUTO (LOOP) BREAKPOINTS, SUBROUTINE CALLING, BREAK-KEY DETECTION AND MANY OTHERS.

MODEL-II ONLY ..... \$150.00

## MODEL-II DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

- THIS PACKAGE IS A MUST FOR ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMERS
- INCLUDES THE MICROSOFT EDITOR ASSEMBLER PLUS WITH ENHANCEMENTS FOR THE MODEL-II
- A COMPLETE DISASSEMBLER
- SUPERZAP FOR READING AND MODIFY ANY SELECTOR ON A DISKETTE

MODEL-II ONLY ..... \$125.00

## MOD-II BASIC CROSS REFERENCE UTILITY

- LIST OR PRINT A SORTED CROSS REFERENCE TO ALL NUMBERS OR VARIABLES WITHIN A PROGRAM
- LIST OF PRINT ALL LINE NUMBERS CONTAINING A SPECIFIED STRING OF CHARACTERS

MODEL-II ONLY ..... \$50.00

## END USER ORDERS:

**COMPUTRONICS**  
INTERNATIONAL COMPUTER CENTER

50 N. PASCACK ROAD  
SPRING VALLEY, NEW YORK 10977

ADD \$3.00 FOR SHIPPING IN U.S. AREAS  
ADD \$4.00 FOR C.O.D. OR NON-U.S. AREAS  
ADD \$5.00 TO CANADA AND MEXICO  
ADD PROPER POSTAGE OUTSIDE OF U.S.  
CANADA AND MEXICO

NEW TOLL-FREE

ORDER LINE

(OUTSIDE OF NY STATE)

(800) 431-2818



24 HOUR  
ORDER  
LINE

(914) 425-1535

ALL PRICES & SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE  
DELIVERY SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY

FOR DEALER  
INFORMATION CALL: **RACET COMPUTES**

1330 N. GLASSEL, SUITE M, ORANGE CA 92667  
(714) 997-4950

# ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE FOR BEGINNERS (PART 11)

Joseph Rosenman

## This Month: Random Screens

So what is a random screen? I will present two programs that generate different kinds of random screens. The first program will create a screen full of one particular graphic character. This screen will delay for a random period of time. Then, a new random screen will be generated, and so on.

```
; Random screen generation program # 1

ORG 7000H ;Address of program beginning.
VIDEO EQU 3C00H ;Start of Video RAM.
RAND1 LD A,R ;Get a random number.
OR 80H ;Number must be at least 80.
CP 0C0H ;Upper test value.
JP P,RAND1 ;If greater, start again.
LD HL,VIDEO
LD DE,VIDEO+1
LD BC,1024
LD (HL),A ;First character=new graphic.
LDIR ;Fill screen.

; Delay for a while.

LD A,R ;Get a random number.
LD H,A ;Save it in H (as MSB).
LD A,R ;Get a second random number.
LD L,A ;Save it in L (as LSB).
DELAY DEC HL ;One less count.
LD A,H ;Get MSB of count value.
OR L ;Sneaky test to see if it's zero.
JR NZ,DELAY ;If not, repeat.
JP RAND1 ;If it is, start again from the top.
END RAND1

7000 ED 5F F6 80 FE C0 F2 00 70 21 00 3C 11 01 3C 01
7010 00 04 77 ED B0 ED 5F 67 ED 5F 6F 2B 7C B7 20 FB
7020 C3 00 70 ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...
```

Actually, there isn't anything here that is really different. The statement "JP P,RAND" might be slightly confusing at first. This means, "if the SIGN flag is set to positive, jump; otherwise, continue". How did the SIGN flag get set? The statement "CP 0C0H" preceding the JP set the flags. What happened when the CP was executed? The argument of the CP (80H) was subtracted from the A register, and the flags were set according to the results. The contents of the A register were NOT changed by the CP operation.

As I mentioned in the last issue, the R register is generally used to Refresh dynamic RAM. It can also be used as a Random number source. This program first forces the high bit to 1 (by the OR 80H statement). Why? Two reasons. First, the video graphic characters on the TRS-80 are the byte values 80H-BFFH. Now as I'm sure you all remember from the days that you were rank beginners, 80H is 1000 0000 in binary. This statement makes sure

that the random number is at least 80H (the first graphic character). Normally, I would have simply tested the value and if it were less the 80H, I would have gotten another one. I quickly discovered a problem as I tested the program: nothing happened! (The computer seemed to freeze.) I discovered that the R register never seems to contain a number greater than 7FH. How do I know this? First, using the Monitor 5 program available from Howe Software, I repeatedly stepped through the program. Each time a new random number was loaded (from the R register), I noticed that it was always less than 80H. Then, to prove this anomaly, I wrote a short test program that got and displayed values from the R register as quickly as possible. I quickly learned that 7FH seemed to be the limit. Why? I have no idea. If I find out, I'll let you know. For this reason, rather than testing for 80H or greater, I forced the value to a number in the range of 80H to FFH.

How do you exit this program? By resetting the computer. For certain users, there is a second way. If you have a disk system AND are using Apparat's NEWDOS80, and you have the Keyboard and "DFG" functions enabled, then you can interrupt the program by simultaneously typing "DFG" — causing you to enter MINI-DOS. You can continue by typing MDRET, or stop and return to DOS by typing MDBORT.

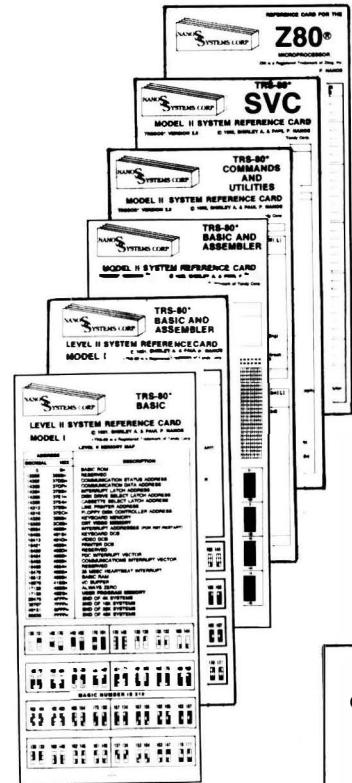
What about this other Random program? This program will step through the screen (last to first, 3FFFH to 3C00H). Then, it will randomly select a graphic character, and display it at that location. After all of this, it will start again. Prior to the start of program (for the first time), it will clear the screen.

```
; Random screen display program # 2.
```

```
ORG 7000H
VIDEO EQU 3C00H
RAND2 CALL 01C9H ;Special ROM routine to clear screen.
LD DE,VIDEO ;Address of start of screen.
LD BC,1023 ;Size of the screen.
LOOP CALL DISP ;Display a random graphic.
DEC BC ;Point to next location.
LD A,B ;Get MSB of location.
OR C ;Test for zero.
JR NZ,LOOP ;If not zero, do next.
LD BC,1023 ;If zero, wrap around.
JR LOOP ;Continue with program.

DISP LD A,R ;Get a random number.
OR 80H ;Force high bit on.
CP 0C0H ;Check upper limit.
JP P,DISP ;If limit exceeded, get another.
LD H,D ;Valid. Get video address
LD L,E ;into HL from DE.
```

continued on page 33

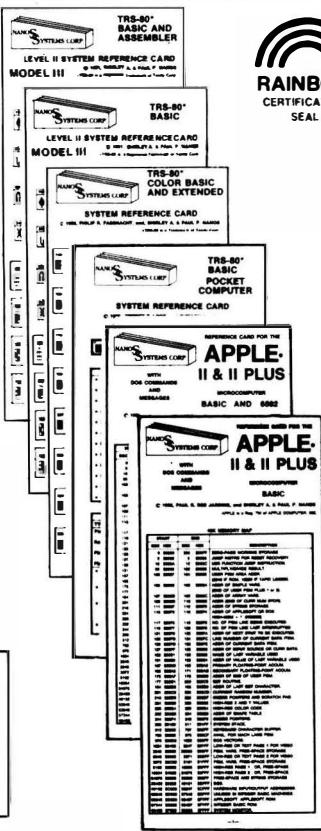


## SYSTEM REFERENCE CARDS

"This is a quality document and is beautifully conceived and produced. . . I am in awe of your magnificent document.

H.W.W., Dayton, Ohio

Send Check or Money Order	Retail
Card	
MODEL I BASIC & ASSEMBLER	\$4.95
MODEL I BASIC-ONLY	2.95
MODEL II BASIC & ASSEMBLER	5.95
MODEL III BASIC & ASSEMBLER	5.95
MODEL III BASIC-ONLY	3.95
COLOR BASIC AND EXTENDED	4.95
POCKET BASIC	2.95
APPLE II & II PLUS BASIC	3.95
APPLE II & II PLUS BASIC & 6502	4.95



NANOS SYSTEMS CORP.  
P.O. BOX 24344  
SPEEDWAY, IN 46224  
(317) 244-4078

MODEL II COMMANDS AND UTILITIES	REFERENCE CARD FOR THE <b>Z80®</b> MICROPROCESSOR	MODEL II <b>SVC</b>
3.95	4.95	2.95

\*TRS-80 is a Registered Trademark of Tandy Corp.

APPLE is a Reg. TM of APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

\*Z80 is a Registered Trademark of Zilog, Inc.

# RELIABLE LOW-COST HIGH-SPEED TAPING

STANDARD RECORDER AND CASSETTES. . . NO REPROGRAMMING HASSLES. . . NO EXPENSIVE MODIFICATIONS.

### NO-FUSS HIGH SPEED SOFTWARE

**KWICOS** (Mod 1, 4k to 48k) \$26  
KWIK Cassette Operating System for Mod 1. The easy-to-use Level II enhancement for reliable fast taping (select 1000-3000 baud). Features: save, load, verify, search, chain-load, catalog, and test-read of both BASIC and machine-code programs . . . plus: long pgm names, passwords, debounce, slow 'list', self 'backup', and more.

**KOS3** (Mod 3, 16k to 48k) \$26  
The KWIK Cassette Operating System for Model 3. All 'KWICOS' features at 2200 baud, plus KWIK set of: clock display, Time, Date, Cassette high/low, I/O routing, etc.

**KWIKIT** (specify Model) \$12  
Mini-system for BASIC programs only. EasyLoad 1000 baud for Mod 1, 2200 baud for Mod 3. Many KWICOS features.

**KWINK** (Model 1, 4k-48k) \$15  
Makes stand-alone fast-loading (2x-6x) copies of any standard 500 baud "SYSTEM" program. (At 6x, 3 minute program loads in 44 sec!)

**KLOAD** (Model 1) \$15  
Similar to 'KWINK', but for BASIC pgms only. (Specify 16-32-48k)

**KLOAN** (Mod 3, 16k-48k) \$12  
Makes 500 or 1500 baud copy of any other standard 'system' pgm.

**KWIK Software**  
Box 328  
Bolivar, MO 65613  
Phone (417) 326-7154

SKEPTICAL? Any doubt that KWIK model I speed-up programs work? Send \$3 for DEMO tape (re-fused with first order).



FOR CTR80 OR 80A

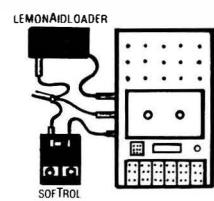
### NO-FUSS ANY-SPEED HARDWARE

The amazing LemonAid Loader takes the 'finickies' out of Model I loads, but even more amazing . . . make KWIK copies of your Model I programs and load them flawlessly at 6x speed! Instant installation . . . simply plug between your cable and recorder. No internal batteries or external power needed.

All Loaders for Model I, switchable to Model III  
Model L80 Deluxe loader plus speaker/earphone output jack.....\$19.99  
Model L80M Like L80 but with built-in audio monitor.....\$23.50  
Model LS80M L80M plus LSS SOFTROL (below) in one.....\$37.50  
(Above for Radio Shack CTR80 or 80A. No modifications needed. May or may not work with other recorders.)  
Model LS81M Loader/Softrol/Monitor for new RS CCR81.

Built-in auto-powered amplifier for marginal tapes.....\$44.50

Model LSS-2 Solid state SOFTROL (1) eliminates switch-hits (2) pushbutton and slide switch control of CTR Motor makes tape positioning a snap with no plug pulling (3) cushioned motor-off delay puller end of programs past CTR pinch rollers so you get no pinch-hits, plus (4) automatically gaps between saved programs. May be used to computer-switch other DC loads up to 15 volts and 1.5 A. Works with all standard-plug recorders and computers.....\$18.99



### LEMONS TECH

325 N. Hwy 65  
P.O. Drawer 429  
Buffalo, MO 65622  
(417) 345 7643



Call either number 'till 10 pm most any day for info or order. U.S. orders postpaid, add \$3 for COD or overseas. Missouri residents add sales tax.

# PRACTICAL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

Steven M. Zimmerman, Ph.D. and Leo M. Conrad

## This Month: Month # 1: General Ledger Menu

Copyright® Zimmerman and Conrad 1982

This the first in a series of eight articles devoted to presenting a general ledger system. This month we will start by describing the overall structure of the program set, the objective of the set, and the menu program from which all other parts of the system are called.

The accounting system which will be described through this series of articles is designed to operate a small business. It has been used to operate a book store, a car wash, a consulting business, and a real estate management operation. The system has performed all the accounting tasks required of it with ease.

The system is designed to be used by a trained bookkeeper or accountant who knows what debits and credits are. The input of data follows standard double entry bookkeeping practice, in a manner which allows for efficient input of data. The format of the balance sheet and income and expense statements are simple, but they may be readily expanded for any specific need. One cash account is maintained for the purpose of check book reconciliation. In addition, the system is designed to be run monthly with year to date information being maintained for managerial decision making.

The establishment of a computerized accounting system will force some changes in how your business is run. You must initially spend some time with your accountant to organize and structure the accounting system. Once it is set up you will have to spend some time in training yourself and your employees to use the system correctly. Finally, when the system is up and running, you will be able to concentrate on what the numbers mean rather than the mechanics of doing the bookkeeping. This is the primary objective of an accounting system.

The ability to generate timely and accurate up to the minute reports on your financial condition at any given moment can mean money in your pocket, by allowing you to make better business decisions. If you are interested in more money in your pocket, and who isn't, then computerized accounting is a must for you.

The system is designed to operate on a Radio Shack Model I or Model III with two disk drives and a minimum of 32k of memory. Any eighty column printer will be able to handle the output of this accounting system.

The capacity of the system varies with the different programs in the set, the amount of internal memory available on your machine, and the combination of the size of the chart of accounts versus the number of periodic transactions. The largest business we have operated with the program on our 48k Model I, and has approximately 70 items in its chart of accounts and requires about 200 transactions per period.

GLMENU is used to call the other programs. We will start by reviewing how to use GLMENU. Each of the following will be devoted to reviewing the operation of one

or more of the programs which are part of the accounting system.

As we review how to use the GLMENU program we will also detail what the programs in the menu do.

### RUNNING GLMENU

The following information will appear on the CRT in front of you after GLMENU has been loaded and starts to run.

GLMENU GENERAL LEDGER MENU	
BA	BALANCE TO AID IN RECONCILIATION OF
	CHECK BOOK
E	END
C	CPA PRINTER OUTPUT OF P&L/BALANCE
	SHEET
M	MOVE TO MOVE FILES TO NEW DISK
MI	MILES TO CALCULATE AUTO COSTS
N	NAME TO CHANGE/ADD NAME OF
	ORGANIZATION
S	START TO START NEW SYSTEM
T	TRIAL FOR TRIAL BALANCE
TR	TRANSACTIONS
U	UPDATE TO UPDATE/CHANGE DELETE
	CHART OF ACCOUNTS
Y	YEAR INITIALIZES P&L YEAR TO DATE
	TO START YEAR
SELECTION?	

The programs have been placed in alphabetic order. You select the program of your choice by typing in the code letter(s) and hitting the ENTER key.

The programs fall into four different groups. Group #1 is the start up routines. This group includes N for defining your company's name and S for establishing the initial chart of accounts for your system.

Group #2 is the operational program set. These programs will be used more than any other set. The key program in this package is TRANS or TR. This program records the transactions of your company. It is the general ledger of the manual system. CPA or C is the second program in this set, and is designed to produce a balance sheet and an income and expense statement.

The last program in the operational set is TRIAL, T. This program produces a trial balance. It has proven very useful on occasions when we sought to eliminate some strange and unusual error.

The third group of programs is the housekeeping set. These programs allow the updating of the chart of accounts, zeroing of the accounts at the beginning of a year, and the moving of files from disk to disk. MOVE, M is the program designed to move files from disk to disk. For many of you it will be easier to use the built in moving functions of your

disk operating system. Some of you may find our program most useful.

UPDATE, U is designed to update and change the chart of accounts. All business is dynamic. The chart of accounts will have to be changed from time to time. This program makes it easy to do this task.

The last program in this set is YEAR, Y. This program should be used once a year to zero out the year to date information in the profit and loss statement.

There are two utility programs, BALANCE and MILES. The BALANCE, B program aids you in the task of balancing a check book.

The second program in this utility set is MILES, M. This program is designed to help you calculate the mileage costs associated with using your car for business.

## EXAMINING THE PROGRAM

The program is 26 statements long. The first 13 statements print the menu on the screen and allows you to make your selection. The remaining statements call in the program you have specified. In all cases the LOAD "XX",R instruction is used. This tells your computer to load and run the program specified. This means when you keypunch the program into your system you must use exactly the same names we have used. If you do not, the computer will not be able to find your program.

## PUBLICATION SCHEDULE

In order to make use of the system you must have as a minimum, all the programs in Group #1; NAME, and START, and the following programs from Group#2; TRANSACTIONS, CPA. Next month we will present NAME and START followed by TRANSACTIONS and CPA in the next two installments. This will allow you to get started.

The next most important programs are Group#3; UPDATE and YEAR. These programs allow you to update the chart of accounts and to perform the year ending function of zeroing out the values in the income and expense statement. These will be published the following month.

The remaining programs will be published the last three months starting with the TRIAL balance program, followed by the check BALANCing program, and the MIleage and MOVE programs in the final month.

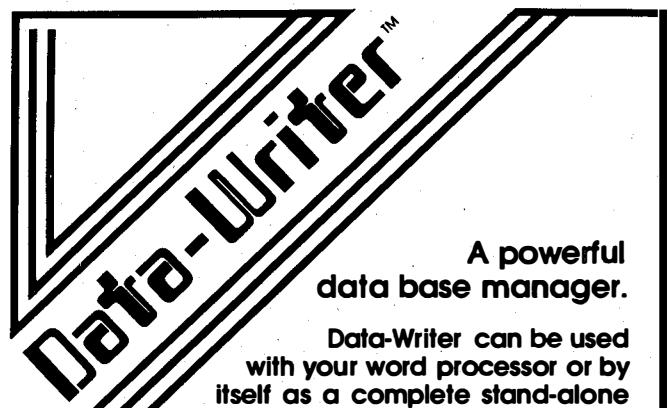
The publication schedule is as follows:

Order	Month	Program routine
1	.....	GLMENU
2	.....	NAME & START
3	.....	TRANSACTIONS
4	.....	CPA
5	.....	UPDATE & YEAR
6	.....	TRIAL
7	.....	BALANCE
8	.....	MILES & MOVE

## PROGRAM LISTING

```
10 CLS:PRINT "GLMENU GENERAL LEDGER MENU":REM "GLMENU"
20 PRINT " BA    BALANCE TO AID IN RECONCILIATION OF CHECK
BOOK"
30 PRINT " E    END"
```

continued on page 42



**Data-Writer™**

A powerful data base manager.

Data-Writer can be used with your word processor or by itself as a complete stand-alone system for managing textual and numeric data.

Use for order tracking, client billing, expense recordkeeping, operational reporting with totals and subtotals, form letter production to a large list or a subset, mailing list maintenance and other business and personal applications. Data-Writer's ease of use appeals to secretaries.

- Data Entry program to create your data base or add records to an existing data base. It has error checking features and supports both fixed and variable length fields.
- Machine-language File Editor lets you edit your data base without an independent word processor. Or, if you prefer, use your own word processor (Electric Pencil, Lazy Writer, Newsprint or Scripsit) to create and edit your data base.
- Field Manager that lets you add, delete, re-order or append fields and merge or split data bases.
- Interactive, double-precision Math program that processes up to 20 equations of up to 255 characters using numbers you enter and your data base field labels. It includes an in-memory scratch pad to store temporary values.
- Two-level Sort that enables you to sort on any field, without having previously designated it as a key.
- Mailing Label program that allows you to print multiple labels from one to four across and to insert a fixed message on every label.
- Machine-language Form Letter processor that allows you to insert data from your data base into a form letter or contract. Store the text for use later.
- Report Generator for columnar tabulations with automatic headings, pagination, totals and subtotals, and sophisticated formatting control.
- Powerful Select-If command that lets you define a subset of your data base. With Select-If and Sort, you can create dozens of new data bases for specific purposes.
- Statistical check on your data base to locate data entry errors. Stats also reports maximum entered data length for each defined field, a tremendous aid when designing a report.
- **Data-Writer is both powerful and easy to use. "Why hasn't someone done this before!"**

For the TRS-80 Model I/II (48K, 2 disk drives, lower case required). Available from **Software Options**, 19 Rector Street, New York, N.Y. 10006. 212-785-8285. Toll-free order line: **800-221-1624**. Price: \$125. (plus \$3 per order shipping and handling). New York State residents add sales tax. Visa/Mastercard accepted.



# SOFTWARE REVIEWS

## MONITOR #5 from HOWE SOFTWARE

### Elliott Forman

There is a new version of the Howe Software Monitor program available, Monitor 5. This new version is a significant upgrade from the previous version, which was Monitor 4. Monitor 5 is being released for both the Model 1 and the Model 3 at the same time.

Monitor 5 includes a complete "HELP" directory of all the available commands. Instead of single letter commands, Monitor 5 uses two letter commands. While it is unfortunate that "single letter command code" compatibility could not be maintained with the earlier Monitor programs, this change was necessary to allow the greatly expanded selection of commands. In the table presented below, I have summarized the commands available in Monitor 5. Those commands marked with an asterisk have an equivalent in the Monitor 4 program.

#### Monitor 5 Commands

##### (1) Display Commands

DA \* Display ASCII block from memory  
DH \* Display Hex block from memory  
DI \* Disassemble block from memory  
DX Decimal to Hex conversion  
XD \* Hex to Decimal conversion

##### (2) Move and Compare Commands

MB \* Move Block in memory  
VB \* Verify a block in memory (against another block)  
RP \* Relocate program: move a block in memory, while adjusting memory addresses for the new location.  
UP \* Unload program: move low RAM tape programs to RAM unused by DOS, and add relocating code to the object module.

##### (3) Search Commands

FB \* Find a byte in memory.  
FS Find a string (a multiple byte pattern) in memory.  
FW \* Find a word (two bytes) in memory.

##### (4) Jump and Exit Commands

JP \* Jump to a specified address.  
RD \* Return to DOS (without re-booting).  
RB \* Return to BASIC.

##### (5) Cassette Commands

LC \* Load (read) a file from the cassette.  
WC \* Write a file to the cassette.

##### (6) Disk Commands

IS \* Read in a sector/multiple sectors from disk.  
OS \* Write a sector/multiple sectors to disk.  
RF \* Read a data file from disk.  
WF \* Write a data file to disk.  
LP Load object code (program) from disk.  
WP \* Write object code (a program) to disk.  
KF \* Kill a file on disk.

##### (7) Modify Memory Commands

EM \* Edit memory.  
TY \* Type to memory (writes ASCII to memory instead of HEX).  
IB \* Initialize a block of memory to a specific value.

##### (8) RS-232C Commands

IR \* Initialize RS-232C interface.  
TM \* Terminal mode.  
TB \* Transmit a block of memory out the RS-232C port.  
RM \* Receive a block into memory from the RS-232C port.

##### (9) Debugging Commands

DR Display registers (and flags, disassemble current instruction).  
SR Set register values.  
SB Set Breakpoint.  
EX Execute location. Execution halts when the breakpoint is reached.  
SS Single step the next instruction(s). Registers are displayed after each operation.  
SC Single step past CALLs. This command is similar to SS, except that CALLs are executed before the next step.  
HE HELP! (Display the command summary).

Monitor 5 includes 10 new commands, including 7 debugging commands. The debugging commands in particular add to the power and versatility of this program. It is now possible to "dissect" your assembly language programs while they are executing. What happens is that Monitor 5 executes your programs, one or more instructions at a time, showing you the results as they occur. What is more, you can fix errors or experiment with different values while your program is in memory. With the disassemble and edit memory commands (to name two of the most useful), you can alter the machine code in RAM and execute it again. The Set register command allows you to alter values in the registers in the middle of your programs execution. All of this without having to edit and re-assemble the program. Of course, all corrections should ultimately be added to the source code.

In addition to a powerful "command vocabulary," Monitor 5 features flexible and helpful display features. Information being displayed can be "frozen," and/or advanced a single line at a time. If you want the display to be printed (assuming you have a printer connected to your TRS-80), just terminate the command with a down arrow instead of the ENTER key.

#### Personal Evaluation

However you look at it, the TRS-80 Models 1 and 3 are relatively small personal computers. Compared to the "professional" display of 24 lines by 80 characters, the TRS-80's 16 by 64 seems puny (of course, the Color Computer display is only 16 by 40). Why do I mention the

display size? Because you can only fit so much information on a screen. Whenever I thought about ways I might "improve" the Monitor 5 program, I realized that there simply was not enough room on the display to implement my "improvements." In fact, the procedures used in this program seemed to achieve the best balance between readability and "compact information." Clearly, a great deal of thought and effort went into the creation of this program. Monitor 5 has grown and improved in its evolution from Monitor 1. Furthermore, the quality of this package is underscored by its excellent documentation (33 pages). Finally, with the addition of the debugging routines, Monitor 5 has emerged as a comprehensive Monitor/Debugger package. Any serious "Assembly/Machine Language" level programmer MUST have two software tools on their computer: A good Monitor/Debugger and a good Disk Editor. I believe that Monitor 5 is one of the best Monitor/Debuggers that can be gotten for any TRS-80 system.

One final note: although many of the commands in Monitor 5 relate to a disk based system, Monitor 5 is fully compatible with a cassette based system, and with any RAM size (16K, 32K, or 48K). In fact, one of the first issues taken up in the documentation is how to relocate Monitor 5 to the most convenient address for your system. Why not "spruce up" your system for the new year with the entire "trio" of Howe Software packages: Monitor 5, Smart Terminal, and System Diagnostic (all reviewed in earlier issues of *Computronics*).

OK, where do you get it? Monitor 5 is available directly from:

**Howe Software**  
14 Lexington Road and  
New City, NY 10956  
for \$59.95. Happy Debugging!

Elliott Forman  
1810 Monaco Avenue  
Elmont, NY 11003 ■

## ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE FOR BEGINNERS

continued from page 28

```

ADD    HL,BC ;Add location offset to video.
LD     (HL),A ;Put graphic onto the screen.
RET   ;All done.

;
END   RAND2

7000 CD C9 01 11 00 3C 01 FF 03 CD 16 70 0B 78 B1 20
7010 F8 01 FF 03 18 F3 E0 5F F6 80 FE C0 F2 16 70 62
7020 6B 09 77 C9 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

```

This program will continuously fill the screen with random graphic characters. Even though the program will change only one character at a time (from last to first, then last again), it will happen so fast that you won't be able to see anything but the entire screen shifting. If you want a project for the month, here is one: modify the program so that it will delay after the entire page has been displayed (either by a fixed value, or by a random value).

Why do I use a size of 1023? First of all, Video RAM is located at addresses 3C00H to 3FFFH. 3FFFH-3C00H=3FFH

continued on page 36

# DISCOUNT

## COMPARE OUR PRICES!

### DISKIT III™

#### MODEL III UPGRADE

##### FEATURES:

- Gold Plated Edge Connectors
- Switching Power Supply
- (Runs cooler)
- 40/80 Track supported
- Single/Dual Head supported
- Metal Disk Drive Brackets
- All Hardware and Cables for 2 Disk Drive
- 1 Hour or Less for Installation
- 100% Compatible
- No Soldering Needed
- 180 Days Warranty on Controller

#### DISKIT III

W/Ot Drives

\$27900

#### DISKIT III

W/One Tandon Disk Drive

\$47900

#### DISKIT III

W/Two Tandon Disk Drives

\$69900



#### DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

### EPSON

#### NEW LOWER PRICES! WITH GRAPHTRAX

MX-80

MX-80 F/T

MX-100

CALL FOR  
PRICE

#### VERBATIM-Hard Sectorized Diskettes

DISKETTES	
PARAGON MAGNETICS GOLD Soft-Sectorized	
Single-Sided Doubt+Sector 5 1/4 inch diskettes	
with reinforcing HUB-RINGS	\$23.95
5 1/4" 1S DDen (MD525-01)	\$26.95
5 1/4" 2S DDen (MD550-01)	\$39.95
5 1/4" 2S 4Den (MD557-01)	\$51.50
8" 1S DDen (FD34-8000)	\$43.95
VERBATIM-Hard Sectorized Diskettes	
5 1/4" 1S DDen 10-Sector (MD525-10)	\$26.95
5 1/4" 2S DDen 10 Sector (MD550-10)	\$39.95
5 1/4" 2S 4Den 10-Sector (MD557-10)	\$51.50

#### SUPPLIES

HUB RING KIT for 5 1/4" disks	\$10.95
HUB RING KIT for 8" disks	\$12.95
REFILLS (50 Hub Rings)	\$5.95
CLEANING KIT for 5 1/4" drives	\$24.95
5 1/4" Diskette Case	\$3.50
8" Diskette Case	\$3.95
5" File Box for 50 diskettes	\$24.95
AVERY TABULABLES	
1,000 3 1/2" x 15 1/2"	\$5.49
3,000 3 1/2" x 15 1/2"	10.95
5,000 3 1/2" x 15 1/2"	\$15.95
FAN FOLD PAPER	
(Prices F O B S P)	
9" x 11 1/2 lb. WHITE 3,000 ct	\$27.95
14" x 11 1/2 lb. WHITE 3,000 ct	\$37.95

#### TRS-80

Model III w/2 Tandon 48K	\$1795.00
Model III w/1 Tandon 48K	\$1599.00

Both units come with 120 disk w/blank faces  
and use our MEMOPAK and DISKIT

#### LNW

LNW-80 Computer	\$1595.00
LNW-80 II Computer w/cpm 96K	\$1995.00
SYSTEM EXPANSION II	\$3490.00
LNDoubler 5 8 Board	\$149.00

#### SOFTWARE

TRS-80 Model I & II	
***** SPECIAL *****	
FREE Floppy Doctor with the purchase of any DISKIT III	\$30.00 VALUE!
***** SPECIAL *****	
Tandon 80 Track	\$429.00
BARE TANDON	
T100-1 40 Track	\$209.00
T100-2 40/40 Track	SCALL
T100-3 80 Track	SCALL
***** SPECIAL *****	
T100-4 80/80 Track	\$359.00
TRAXX 8 INCH MODELS	
Seaman 17 Track s/s	\$339.00
NEW TANDON "THIN LINE" 8 INCH	
848-1 Single Side	\$399.00
848-2 Dual Side	\$499.00
APPLE Add-On Disk Drive	\$359.00
***** SPECIAL *****	
NEWDOS 80 2.0	\$139.95
DOSPLUS 3.4 Model I	\$89.00
DOSPLUS 3.3 Model I	\$69.95
+NEW-Electric Pencil	\$79.95
ELECTRIC WEBSTER	
50,000 Word Spelling Checker	\$7.95
Correcting Feature	\$5.95
When purchased together	\$12.95
UNIFORM Terminal	\$7.95
UNIFORM 80 Terminal	\$8.95
ACE MAIL for Hayes Smart Modem	\$6.95
LABELMAKER for MX80	\$19.50
AIDS III Data Management	\$49.95
Maxi Manager	\$89.00
Floppy Doctor I, III	\$24.95
Inventory	\$29.95
Cash Register 80	\$29.95

#### DISKIT III IS A ™ OF MDS

MOST ORDERS  
SHIPPED WITHIN  
ONE BUSINESS DAY  
Products damaged in  
transit will be  
exchanged.

Prices, Specifications  
and Offerings subject  
to change without  
notice.

WE ACCEPT  
• VISA  
• MASTER CHARGE  
• CHECKS  
• MONEY ORDERS  
• C.O.D.

• Add \$3.00 for shop-  
ping & handling  
• Ohio residents add  
6.5% sales tax

**MDS**

**MICRO DATA SUPPLIES**

22295 EUCLID AVENUE  
EUCLID, OHIO 44117  
Call: (216) 481-1600



# THE COMPUTER CONNECTION

New Toll Free Order Number

## Printer Stands

End the paper mess on your computer desk. Our printer stand allows your paper to be fed from under the printer, making room for the used paper to stack



behind the print out of the way. Available with an optional removable shelf (Shown) for easy computer forms change. Available in Large size also, for MX-100 and other large printer users also. Also available with center slot for bottom feed printers.

Regular Stand (300010) .....	\$29.95
Regular w/ shelf (300011) .....	\$44.95
Large Stand (300020) .....	\$34.95
Large w/ shelf (300021) .....	\$49.95
Large w/ slot (300050) .....	\$49.95

Add \$2.00 Shipping and Handling

## B.T. Hard Disks

We want you to have all the power that your TRS-TRS-80 is capable, at prices that have other manufacturers cross-eyed! These Five, Ten and Fifteen Megabyte units are easy to use, just plug them into the expansion buss of your Model I or Model III. Comes complete with the fantastic DOS PLUS 4.0 Operating System! Available in configurations: 5 Megabyte Fixed, 10 Megabyte, 15 Megabyte Fixed.

### SYSTEM PRICING

5 Megabyte Winchester Fixed Disk	
201505 Model I Version	\$2399.95
203505 Model III Version	\$2399.95
10 Megabyte Winchester Fixed Disk	
201510 Model I Version	\$2549.95
203510 Model III Version	\$2549.95
15 Megabyte Winchested Fixed Disk	
201520 Model I Version	\$2699.95
203520 Model III Version	\$2699.95

Add \$10.00 shipping and handling

## 4x5 Model III

We are now delivering the most powerful TRS-80 ever built! A TRS-80 Model III with a Tandon double sided drive, Holmes 4 MHZ speed up, Langley St Clair Amber non glare tube. 5, 10 or 15 megabyte Miniscribe hard drive and the fantastic Dos plus 4.0 Operating System.

203805 5 megabyte III	\$3995.00
203810 10 megabyte III	\$4145.00
203815 15 megabyte III	\$4295.00

## Upgrade Kit

Putting Disk drives into your TRS-80 Model III will turn it into the powerful computer it was designed to be. The B.T. Enterprises DISK DRIVE INSTALLATION KIT is easy to do and represents a substantial savings over the cost if done by Radio Shack.

The kit was designed to be installed by a non-technical person, and takes an average of 45 to 75 minutes to complete. The only tools necessary are a phillips and flat head screw driver and a pair of diagonal cutters. No cutting of traces or soldering is necessary.

### KIT CONSISTS OF:

- The NEW HOLMES Controller Board assembled & tested
- Switching power supply
- Disk drive mounting brackets
- All cables and hardware
- Instructions with diagrams
- Drives are optional

\*Controller Board supports 8 inch external drives and extended density 5-1/4 inch drives (dual headed and 80 track)

203103 Disk Upgrade Kit	\$279.95
203113 Disk Upgrade w/ 2 40tk & 32K	\$799.95
203115 Disk Upgrade w/ 2 40tk DH & 32K	\$1029.95
203116 Disk Upgrade w/ 2 80tk & 32K	\$1029.95
203117 Disk Upgrade w/ 2 80tk DH & 32K	\$1229.95
203003 Controller Board only	\$139.95
200500 Switching Power Supply (3 voltages)	\$99.95
203010 Controller Assembly Kit	\$75.00
203510 Controller Assembly Kit w/ power Supply	\$174.95
DH — Dual Headed	
Add \$2.00 Shipping and Handling	



Shipping and Handling Call  
TRS-80 is a Trademark of the Tandy Corp.



B.T. Enterprises

10B Carlough Road  
Bohemia, N.Y. 11716  
516 567 8155 (voice)  
516 588 5836 (modem)

B.T. Enterprises is a division of Bi-Tech Enterprises Inc.

Dealer Inquires Welcome  
Prices Subject to Change  
N.Y.S. Residents Add Tax

### New Toll Free Lines for orders

800 645 1165  
WELCOME





# THE COMPUTER CONNECTION

New Toll Free Order Number



**Connection-80 BBS** State of the Art in Microcomputer Bulletin Board Programs for the TRS-80. Available for Mod I (101000) or Mod III (103000) \$199.95.



**Electric Pencil Ver 2.1.** This is the easiest to use word processor for the TRS-80 Models I/III. Easy to follow instruction manual, full documentation. Regularly \$89.95 Holiday Special \$59.95!



**Alarm-80** Security Company Service Maintenance Billing Package for both the Model I & III. Menu driven basic programs, handles centralstation billing on monthly, quarterly, semi-annual, or annual cycles. Complete sales and aging reports. Multi field customer listing. Interactive dunning program for delinquent accounts with letter writer. (113026) \$499.95.



## Clear Disk Drive Cases —

Give your disk drives a modern look. Clear Plexiglass Case gives a clean look to your system. Regularly \$79.95 Holiday Special \$69.95!!



**Power Draw** A super-easy screen display generator. Allows you to save screens in Basic, Packed String, Load file, or /CMD file. Give a professional look to your program. Regularly \$39.95, Holiday Special \$29.95!!



## Dosplus 3.4 Operating System

You've read all about this incredible Operating System. With all its' features only the price could improve it. Sooo... Holiday Special \$79.95!!!  
 (101005) Model I Single Density  
 (101006) Model I Double Density  
 (103006) Model III



**M-Zal** The most powerful Editor Assembler ever written. Full screen editing, linking loader, full macro support and much more! Holiday special only (101007) \$99.95.



**Electronic Messenger** Completely automated electronic mail program for the Model III. Transmits and receives mail automatically. From a short note to a full disk! The standard in Electronic Mail for all Computers (103013) \$149.95. (Now only \$59.95!!!!)



**Postman Mass Mailing System** This Mass Mailing Package is without a doubt the most powerful mailing list program ever written! Info-World gave it a 4 excellent (highest) rating! Regularly \$129.95, Holiday Special \$99.95



## Manufacturing Inventory

**Control** A complete point-of-sale order entry system for TRS-80 Model I/III Includes Invoice Generator, Billing Record Maintenance, Inventory Tracking, Production of finished goods from raw materials, etc... Fantastic! Regular \$199.00, Holiday Special \$149.00!!



**Pascal-80** The Fabulous Pascal-80 Package by New Classics Software. Considered to be the best Pascal Package available for the TRS-80! Regular Price \$99.95, Holiday Special (113008) \$79.95!!



**Micro Cash** A point-of-sale Inventory Cash Register, and Accounts Receivable System for the TRS-80 Model III. Includes Invoice Generator and Inventory Control! Regularly \$199.00 Holiday Special (103030) \$149.95!!



**Super Utility** A Must for all serious computer users. Allows you to repair damaged disk directories, boot tracks, etc. A real value at \$79.95, but a holiday special at \$39.95!!



**Uniterm** A Modular Terminal program for both the Model I & III. Full Up and down loading capabilities with a 38K buffer in a 48K mackline! (113000) \$79.95.

**\*All Holiday Specials End 1-15-83!!!**

Postmarks after that date will not be accepted at these prices!!



B.T. Enterprises

10B Carlough Road

Bohemia, N.Y. 11716

516 567 8155 (voice)

516 588 5836 (modem)

Dealer Inquiries Welcome  
Prices Subject to change  
N.Y.S. Residents Add Tax

B.T. Enterprises is a division of Bi-Tech Enterprises Inc.

New Toll Free Lines for  
out of New York State  
orders

800 645 1165



WELCOME

## ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE FOR BEGINNERS

continued from page 33

(1023). But it also can be proved another way. We all know that the screen is 64 characters across by 16 lines.  $64 \times 16 = 1024$ . Therefore, we know that there must be 1024 locations on the screen. Why 1023? Because zero is a valid location. Prove it? OK, consider this. The first video RAM location is 3C00H.  $3C00H+0 = 3C00H$ .  $3C00H+1 = 3C01H$ , ...,  $3C00H+3FFH = 3FFFH$  (the last video ram location). This means that our offsets are the values 0 to 1023, a total of 1024 different values.

How might the program be changed if we want randomly to display standard ASCII? First of all, we would remove the OR 80H and the highest value test of 0C0H. Then we would know that all of the numbers would fall in the range of 0 to 7FH. Then, we would have to ensure that no numbers less than 20H get displayed (they are "special" characters and cannot be displayed in the normal sense). What if we want both standard ASCII and graphics? In that case, we would have a somewhat more difficult problem. We need to make several levels of decision in such a program.

(1) Get the Random character.

(2) ASCII or Graphic?

(2) (a) ASCII — Make certain that it is < 20.

(2) (b) Graphic — Force it to be > 80H (OR 80H).

Make certain that it is < 0C0H.

(3) Display value.

How would you determine whether or not to make the character graphic or ASCII? The simplest way would be to alternate. If that is done, however, you will find that every odd position would be one way and every even position the other. Not very random! Instead, I would suggest getting a special random character just to determine the "mode." If the least significant bit is 0 display ASCII, if it is 1 display graphics. How would you make that test? Observe:

Label	Command	Argument
	LD	A,R ;Get random #.
	AND	1 ;Force every bit except 1st to 0.
	JR	Z,MODE2 ;If zero, do mode 2 processing.
MODE1	whatever	;Mode 1 processing.
	:	
MODE 2	whatever	;Mode 2 processing.

Remember, the AND 1 will cause: 0000 0001

(unknown value) xxxx xxxx  
Only first bit stays the same. 0000 000x

The AND causes the flags to be set according to the result. If the result is zero, then the last bit must have been a 0. If the result is non-zero, then the last bit must have been a 1.

Next month, we will start with our ersatz word analysis program.

Joseph Rosenman  
35-91 161st Street  
Flushing, New York 11358 ■

## ARRAY OF HOPE FOR BASIC PROGRAMMERS

continued from page 25

```
130 IF A(IL, LINK) >= 0 THEN IL = A(IL, LINK):  
    GOTO 120  
140 I = IL: IL = AO: AO = AO + 1  
150 IF IL > AM THEN PRINT "Array overflow": STOP  
160 A(I, LINK) = IL: REM Pointer in last item  
170 A(IL, KEY) = AN: REM New key (+ data)  
180 :REM Insertion end
```

If the main array area pointed to by the hash code is unused (has a negative key value) then only the key and data are to be inserted, and no pointers are to be changed. If the key value is already found in the array, then processing continues at line 180. Otherwise the link is followed until a negative link value is found. The new element is inserted, and the index is inserted as the link in the previous item with the same hash code. The link is updated in line 160 and the key and data in line 170.

The insertion algorithm was tested with random keys converted to a hash code by taking the remainder after dividing by a factor. The indexes higher than the divisor and to the end of the array were available for overflow elements. A link was maintained for keys with the same hash code. The time for inserting a number of elements was then measured. The results were as follows:

# of elems	Time in seconds	Divisor for hash code	# in ovflow
25	3.4	1024	0
50	5.6	1024	0
100	9.9	1024	4
250	25.5	1024	32
500	49.6	1024	94
1000	111.9	1024	337
1000	114.7	1021	360
1000	108.0	1200	302
1000	100.8	1500	224

In the last example the length of the chains were measured. Of the 224 elements in the overflow area 183 were pointed to by an element in the main storage area, 33 were the second chain in a link, and the remaining 8 were all positioned as the third element in a link. Thus a maximum of 3 overflow elements were examined to find whether a certain key value was present or not. Note that even with only about half the elements filled in the main area there were still 224 elements in the overflow area. This seems to indicate that a better hash code algorithm should be found, or a low utilization should be accepted for hash code arrays.

Arne Rohde

Pilevej 31  
7600 Struer, Denmark ■

## LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

continued from page 10

my practice, along with my wife's (who is a psychiatric social worker) is booming, and we can't keep up with it all. (We can see the day when we will want to stop paying the accountant his high fees.)

Anyway, what I need that I can't get from the Radio Shack

people, because of their expectable vested interests, is some comparison shopping *Consumer Reports*-type articles on how to select components to get the Models I and III up to full capacity. I have tried to educate myself by reading all kinds of magazines such as *Computronics*, *Business Computing*, and *Byte*, and reading the ads and several introductory books to microcomputing, etc. What I need is advice on what disk drives to buy, alternatives to RS products such as their Expansion Interface, which by all accounts has problems. I am going to pick up a used Model III 16K for the heck of it and toy with that as well. I need many questions answered, such as: can I put together a system with non-RS disk drives (of what brand I don't know) run with NEWDOS, LDOS, etc., and which is better and how do I get my Model III or I to run CP/M? Is there a way to do that? How good are kits offered by MTI for Model I and III disk drives? Where is the floppy disk controller that runs the drives, and how do I get that in wherever it goes? Does somebody sell interfaces that will go on the Model I so I can avoid the RS one? Can I build one, and where can I find kits, etc.? Anyway, all this might give you or somebody up there in *Computronics* ideas to do a series of columns. There have to be a lot of idiots like me who need help and can't go in and hand around the stores for hours on end, and actually have practical needs in mind.

Frank B. Miller, M.D., P.A.  
500 Eastowne Drive, Suite 111  
Chapel Hill, NC 27514

We always appreciate receiving suggestions like this, and these are precisely the kinds of questions addressed in our Beginners' Corner. In general, the most important thing we can suggest is that you continue to do exactly what you have been doing and read everything you can get your hands on. Even if you know a lot, this is still necessary, because the technology is changing very quickly and new products are coming on to the scene all the time.

You can find out quite a bit about non-Radio Shack products by reading the advertisements and product reviews in magazines like this one. It is frequently the case that non-Radio Shack products are better than Radio Shack's, but the reverse is also true. The only way to find out is to read what other people have experienced.

As quick answers to some of your questions, almost any of the disk drive kits for the Model III will work, but we recommend those that use Tandon disk drives, because they are the ones used by Radio Shack and they are among the best products on the market. Memory expansion can be achieved by simply inserting the ICs, which cost as little as \$2 each (you need 8 for each 16K). LNW Research Corp., 2620 Walnut, Tustin CA 92680 makes a high quality expansion interface for the Model I, but they have also brought out a completely redesigned computer. The PMC-80 from Personal Micro Computers, 475 Ellis St., Mountain View CA 94043 is another such alternative. Finally, we recommend that you avoid kits unless you really enjoy that kind of work, although we haven't considered it from a therapeutic viewpoint. ■

## **What This Country Needs Is A Good 5¢ Cigar and a \$39.95 DOS!**

Announcing **Z DOS** from the makers of **MULTIDOS**

Available for the Model I - Single/Double density and Model III - Double Density. The Model I version will AUTOMATICALLY detect the type of double density hardware and self-configures to accommodate. No patches or special version required to run with the RS double density board.

**NEW \$39<sup>95</sup> DOS**

+ Shipping  
and Handling

Has SUPERBASIC II With: Cross-Reference • Renumber • Global Editing  
Single Keystroke Commands • 41K of Free Memory (Hot Damn!)

**THE FASTEST DOS IN TOWN!**

### MAIL ORDERS

#### **Cosmopolitan Electronics Corporation**

P.O. BOX 89 • PLYMOUTH, MICHIGAN 48170

\*\*\*\*\*

\$3.00 For  
Shipping & Handling

Michigan Residents  
Add 4% Sales Tax

**VISA & MasterCard  
WELCOMED**

Foreign Orders Add \$10.00  
For Shipping & Handling

\* For Model I Orders Only \*  
Please specify Single, Double  
or P Density.

#### — TECHNICAL INFORMATION —

#### **Cosmopolitan Electronics Corporation**

C/O VERNON HESTER  
42403 Old Bridge Road • Canton, MI 48188 • (313) 397-3126

C.O.D. Orders Add \$1.50

Personal Checks Take  
2 Weeks To Clear

#### NOW AVAILABLE FROM

##### **ABC SALES**

13349 Michigan Avenue  
Dearborn, MI 48126  
(313) 581-2896

##### **COMPUTER SHACK**

1691 Eason  
Pontiac, MI 48054  
(313) 673-2224  
1-800-392-8881

##### **POWER SOFT**

11500 Stemmons Expressway  
Dallas, TX 75229  
(214) 484-2976  
1-800-527-7432

##### **BYTES & NAILS**

5110 6th Avenue  
Sioux City, IA 51106  
(712) 274-2348

##### **SIMUTEK Computer Prod., Inc.**

4877 East Speedway  
Tucson, AZ 85712  
(602) 323-9391  
1-800-528-1149

# PROGRAM CONVERSION (PART 11)

Richard Kaplan

This month's cover demonstrates a procedure about which our technical support staff is questioned quite frequently: the process of directly transferring programs or data from one computer to another. There are many instances in which such a transfer can save a great deal of time in translating a program. Therefore, I will explain this month what is involved in transferring programs between computers such as the TRS-80 Models I, II, and III, the APPLE, the IBM PC, and CP/M-based computers. First, however, I would like to discuss a letter I received recently, as well as some facts pertaining to CP/M-based computers.

## ABOUT HARD DISKS: A LETTER

A common cause of grief among microcomputer owners, particularly among users of pre-packaged software, is the compatibility of hard disk operating systems (or, more precisely, the lack of compatibility). The following letter (from Mr. M. Barlow, Supervising Engineer, Studio Systems Department, Engineering Headquarters, 7925 Cote St. Luc Road, Montreal, Quebec, H4W 1R5) illustrates the difficulties one may face in converting a program to run on a hard disk drive:

October 14, 1982

Dear Mr. Kaplan:

I have been reading your articles in Computronics on Program Conversion with interest, and I would like to suggest a follow-up. I believe that a hard disk will be the device to have for any small business system in the future, but it may be that the programmer will do his development on floppies. There is therefore a need to know which systems are compatible in their handling of items likely to be affected by the use of a hard disk. To me these seem to be file types, and the need to squeeze large programs into small RAMs, e.g. dynamic MERGE and DELETE.

We have been using NEWDOS/80 with a Corvus disk, but I note that many of the hard disk systems use DOSPLUS 4.0, and the Radio Shack disk seems to have LDOS. (After seeing some very unimpressive software from Galactic, I am a bit leery about LDOS). Neither of these can read NEWDOS IGEL-type files, nor can they handle dynamic merges or deletions; I am not aware that the dynamic string space alterations and multifield sorts of NEWDOS are supported either.

So my question is: if you were programming something to be used with a hard disk, and thinking in terms of upward compatibility with next year's computers, whose DOS would you use?

Yours sincerely,

M. Barlow

The subject of Mr. Barlow's letter is one which merits a bit of explanation. However, first I should state the answer to his primary question: I would use DOSPLUS 3.4.

A hard disk drive can store immense amounts of information — 20 million characters or more — compared

to a floppy drive, which can usually hold at best 500,000 characters. This capacity is a welcome luxury to computer owners whose businesses have outgrown the capacity of floppy drives. However, these same businessmen will often have nightmares when they actually attempt to implement their existing software on a hard disk drive. Many glitches can arise to frustrate inexperienced computer users.

Installing a hard disk drive requires using a completely new operating system tailored to that specific model of hardware. Because of the necessity of using a new operating system, incompatibilities arise.

The most common stumbling block in installing a hard disk system involves drive specifications. In most systems, the user's standard floppy drives are retained; hard drives are used in addition to floppy drives. Therefore, if the floppy drives are numbered 0 and 1, a hard disk would usually become drive 2. Therefore, programs must be altered to accommodate for data found on a different drive number.

The answer to Mr. Barlow's question was actually in his letter, when he wrote, "There is therefore a need to know which systems are compatible in their handling of items likely to be affected by the use of a hard disk. To me these seem to be file types, and the need to squeeze large programs into small RAMs...." In short, generally any type of file structure which is available solely on a specific operating system, such as NEWDOS/80, will function only on that operating system. It stands to reason, therefore, that installing a hard disk drive, which requires the use of a different operating system, will render this kind of function unusable. [Editor's note: Apparat is currently developing NEWDOS/80 Version 3 for use with hard disks and other media.]

In general, I would suggest using only standard random and sequential files if there is the possibility of expanding to a hard disk at a later time. (In addition, it is crucial to indicate drive specifications with a variable, i.e. OPEN "R",1,A\$+":":+B\$, to allow for easy relocation of data files.) Some hard disk operating systems may support specialized file structures, but you will not know until you actually purchase a hard disk drive.

Regarding the choice of an operating system, I would strongly recommend DOSPLUS 3.4. Although compatibility between floppy and hard disk operating systems can never be assured, DOSPLUS is the only floppy disk operating system I know of which is specifically designed for use with hard disk drives, allowing user configuration for such systems. Therefore, since switching to a hard disk drive which runs under DOSPLUS would require no switch of operating systems, all floppy programs will be completely compatible with the hard disk drive. Hence, my advice to Mr. Barlow would be to use DOSPLUS and to only use standard random and sequential files.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSLATION TO MBASIC

I have recently completed the task of converting VERSALEDGER II to MBASIC 5.21 (also referred to as BASIC-80)

# MOD I/III SPEED MOD

The only resource you can't replace is TIME. PLUG IN A SPRINTER (by Holmes Engineering) and

TRIPLE THE SPEED of your TRS-80 MODEL I OR MODEL 3.

YES! A NEW Z-80B MICROPROCESSOR IS INCLUDED!

YES! Special circuitry handles your slower memory chips.

YES! Automatic switch down to "normal" for disk I/O.

YES! IT IS ABSOLUTELY FANTASTIC and only 99.50 COMPLETE!!

Only the cream of the crop -- for you, from HACKS.

SCRIPLUS v3.0 (by ROSTEK) is the software "patch" for SCRIPSIT (c) that lets you output control codes to CHANGE TYPE STYLES, UNDERLINE, etc. from within your text files. Written especially for the MX-80 but works fine with most any printer that accepts control codes. Makes your printer do all the tricks it was designed for. +DIR, KILL, MERGE, and MORE. WHILE IN SCRIPSIT (c).

How many times have you wished? Here 'tiz ON DISK 39.95

Need a SUPERFINE lowercase CHARACTER GENERATOR for your MOD I? KSG Technology builds 'em, and we've got one just for you. Beautiful lowercase - FULL DECENDERS - All of the graphics, of course. INCLUDES THE SPECIAL GRAPHICS for CHR\$(0) thru CHR\$(31) omitted in the later Radio Shack lower case chips. Ask for the CGA-2. You'll love it! Only 29.95

Did you ever bomb a disk? SUPER UTILITY (by Kim Watt) WILL AUTOMATICALLY RECOVER BOOT SECTIONS, GAT TABLES, READ AND COPY PROTECTED MEDIA, TRANSFER FROM ONE DOS TO ANOTHER, SINGLE OR DOUBLE DENSITY, and on, and on . . . You just wouldn't believe . . . Includes a hundred and someodd vital functions. The BEST (no doubt!) and very, very highly recommended for ANYONE that uses a TRS-80 MOD I or MOD 3 with any kind of DISK and any kind of DOS. You just got to use it to realize what you've got here! The name "SUPER UTILITY" is a gross under-statement. One use can easily pay for the program. 48K required. Specify 35tk, 40tk or 80 tk media for your Mod I or Mod 3. Absolutely professional! You need this! Don't get caught without it. 74.95

under CP/M. A major element of this conversion required no more than the insertion of spaces before and after every keyword (see issue # 46). Our technical staff realized that this task is a completely objective one — an ideal task for a BASIC program. Therefore, we developed a program which will automatically perform most work required to convert a Model II BASIC program running under TRSDOS to operate under CP/M's MBASIC (this program was created by David Staub, a member of the H & E Computronics Programming Staff).

```
5 REM ***** CONVERSION PROGRAM: MODEL II BASIC TO MBASIC *****
7 REM ***** COPYRIGHT 1982 BY H & E COMPUTRONICS, INC.
8 REM ***** CREATED 10/82 BY DAVID STAUB, PROGRAMMING DEPT.
9 REM
10 PRINT CHR$(26)
20 L$="" : Q=1
30 OPEN "0",2, "OLDPKG.BAS"
40 OPEN "R",1, "NEWPKG.BAS",1
50 FIELD 1, 1 AS A$
60 I = 0
70 I = I + 1
80 GET 1,I
90 IF EOF(1) THEN GOTO 130
100 L$=L$+A$
110 IF ASC(A$) = 13 THEN GOSUB 150 : GOSUB 450 : L$=""
120 GOTO 70
130 CLOSE :PRINT :PRINT "MISSION ACCOMPLISHED! -- NEXT TASK ?"
140 END
150 FOR K = 1 TO 27 : PRINT CHR$(26) : IF Q=0 THEN GOTO 420
```

# ALL HARDWARE Model I Lowercase

TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

## DUALCASE

UPPER/lowercase, full time from power-up: NO software: Standard typewriter keyboard operation (shift to UPPERCASE); Control characters can be displayed: 128 Total character set plus full graphics.

## ELECTRONIC SHIFT-LOCK

No extra keys or switches. Simply tap either shift key. UPPERCASE lock, normal shift unlocks

**DE-B-BOUNCE** At no extra cost (At your option)

**BLOCKCURSOR** If you like (No chg)  
**SWITCHABLE** from key board

"THE PATCH" is compatible with any word processor, any DOS and also other languages which use ROM subroutines. Assembled and tested. \$12.00

"THE PATCH" unit plugs into the ROM sockets (does not replace existing ROM). Lowercase does require installation of the extra video ROM (supplied with "THE PATCH")

Detailed instructions guide even the most inexperienced owner to complete installation in about 30 minutes.

## WHEN ORDERING SPECIFY:

"Mem Size"  "Memory Size"

## WHEN ORDERING SPECIFY:

"Mem Size"  "Memory Size"

Any you choice of any/all options

To order, send payment plus \$2.00 shipping and handling. Texas residents add 5% sales tax/



"THE PATCH" is covered with a one year limited warranty on materials and workmanship. (Does void Radio Shack's 90 day warranty.)

"THE PATCH" is a trademark of CECDAT, INC.

## HACKS

P.O. BOX 12963  
Houston, Texas 77017

## National Distributors

713-455-3276

```
160 READ W$ : R = LEN(W$)
170 I$=W$+" " : RE=0:CL=0:LO=0:SC=0:EA=0:GS=0:RM=0:DA=0
180 IF W$="RESTO RE" THEN I$="RESTORE " : RE=1
190 IF W$="THEN" OR W$="OR" OR W$="AND" THEN I$=" "+I$ 
200 IF W$="GOSUB" THEN GS=1
210 IF W$="@" THEN I$=" TAB(" 
220 IF W$="CLS" THEN I$="PRINT CHR$(CLS) " : CL=1
230 IF W$="OR" THEN LO=1
240 IF W$="AS" THEN SC=1
250 P=0
260 P=INSTR(P+1,L$,W$)
263 DA=INSTR(P+1,L$,"DATA")
265 RM=INSTR(P+1,L$,"") : IF RM>0 OR DA>0 THEN Q=0
270 GOSUB 465
280 PRINT "SEARCHING FOR : W$ IN : "
290 PRINT L$ 
300 IF Q=1 THEN PRINT "QUOTE SWITCH THROWN! -- NO CHANGE!" : GOTO 260
310 IF P=0 THEN PRINT "NOT FOUND IN THIS LINE!" : GOTO 420
320 IF W$="@" AND P>0 THEN EA=1
330 IF SC=1 AND MID$(L$,P,4)="ASC(" THEN PRINT "ASCII FUNCTION - NO CHANGE!" : GOTO 260
340 IF RE<>1 AND CL<>1 THEN IF MID$(L$,P+R,1)=" " THEN I$=" "+I$ 
350 IF GS=1 AND MID$(L$,P-1,1)<> " " THEN I$=" "+I$ 
360 IF LO=1 THEN IF (MID$(L$,P-3,3)="ERR" OR MID$(L$,P-1,1) = "F") THEN I$=W$+" "
370 IF LEN(L$)+LEN(I$)>255 THEN PRINT "TOO LONG!": LPRINT
      "THIS LINE IS TOO LONG TO INSERT SPACES :" : LPRINT L$ : GOSUB 450 : Q=0 : GOTO 420
```

```

380 L$=LEFT$(L$,P-1)+I$+MID$(L$,P+LEN(W$),LEN(L$)-P-LEN(W$)+1)
390 IF EA=1 THEN LPRINT "LINE CONTAINING -- @ -- : LPRINT L$
400 PRINT "NEW LINE:" L$
410 GOTO 260
420 NEXT K : RESTORE :Q=1
430 RETURN
440 DATA @, NEXT, IF, THEN, ELSE, TO, ON, LINE, OR, GOSUB,
    PRINT, AND, READ, RUN, LSET, GET, PUT, FIELD, OPEN, CLOSE,
    RETURN, AS, RESTO RE, CLS, CLEAR, DEF, DIM
450 PRINT #2, L$
460 RETURN
465 SQ=0:FQ=0 :Q0=0:IF P=0 THEN Q0=0 :RETURN
470 FQ=INSTR(SQ+1,L$,CHR$(34)):SQ=INSTR(FQ+1,L$,CHR$(34))
480 IF FQ=0 THEN Q0=0 :RETURN
485 IF SQ=0 AND FQ>0 THEN Q0=1 :Q=0 :RETURN
490 IF P<FQ THEN Q0=0: RETURN
500 IF P>FQ AND P<SQ THEN Q0=1 : RETURN
530 GOTO 470

```

This automatic conversion program (see listing) will insert spaces wherever required in an MBASIC program (text in quotes and DATA statements are ignored). All that is necessary is to change the two lines at the beginning of the program to specify the input file (the name of the program to be converted) and the output file (the file into which to place the converted program).

Before running the program, it is necessary to transfer your Model II program to CP/M (see the rest of this article) and save it in ASCII format. In order to save a program in ASCII format, LOAD it in BASIC, then SAVE it with the syntax SAVE"XXX",A.

This program does not convert PRINT @, LOF, FIVE-LETTER variables, or OPEN statements (see issue # 46), as these conversion tasks cannot be defined in BASIC as easily as can the insertion of spaces. However, we have found that the use of this program in the development of our VERSABUSINESS series decreased the programming time needed to perform the conversion by approximately 70 percent.

## BUG IN MBASIC!!

As many readers are no doubt aware, bugs in commercial software packages can be extremely annoying at best, and they can interfere with the user's responsibilities at worst. One of the few places where a significant bug would be unexpected and extremely irritating is in BASIC itself. This is actually the case with MBASIC.

As I discovered (and as was confirmed by my consultation with our technical staff) in converting VERSALEDGER II to CP/M, nested FOR-NEXT loops can generate a NEXT without FOR error when such an error should not exist. Although the listings of the program lines in which such errors have occurred would be too long to include, this bug has been detected on numerous occasions by several of our programmers. Program lines which ran without a glitch on Model II BASIC under TRSDOS generated a "Next Without For" error under CP/M's MBASIC, with no plausible explanation.

The significance of this discovery is a lesson in program testing. No matter how sure you are that your program will run correctly, it is crucial to test out each line. There could

always be a fault in the system, other than a software error, which would produce an error even though the error should not occur.

## CP/M: LACKING IN USER-FRIENDLINESS

While on the topic of converting to CP/M, it would be appropriate to mention several observations I have made about CP/M and MBASIC in general. Personally, I refrain from using CP/M as much as possible, particularly because it lacks the user-friendliness many other operating systems have. (NOTE: As of our press deadline, I understand a new version of CP/M has been released which adds many features to the operating system, including several user-friendly touches. I still feel my comments regarding CP/M version 2.2 are appropriate, since that is the version virtually all users now have. However, in the interest of fairness, I will include information about the new CP/M 3.0 as soon as I have the opportunity to use it myself.) [Editor's note: CP/M is generally available only for the TRS-80 Model II, although internal modifications are available for the Model III. CP/M is not supported by Radio Shack.]

Perhaps the most serious difficulty in using CP/M is its lack of descriptive error messages. Virtually all disk errors under CP/M generate the rather cryptic message "BDOS ERROR ON A:", which could signify anything from fingerprints on a disk to switching disks at a time when a switch should not have taken place. Errors such as "DISK WRITE PROTECTED" or "DRIVE DOOR OPEN" do not exist. At a time when an increasing number of newcomers to the computer field are using CP/M, this lack of user friendliness can be quite irritating.

To cite one more example of CP/M's lack of user friendliness, I think the most serious design flaw in CP/M is its response to a drive door which has been left open. If an attempt is made to access the directory of a drive which does not contain a disk, CP/M will not generate any type of error message at all. The computer will simply "hang up" until a disk is inserted, or until the computer is rebooted. To me, this type of design flaw is inexcusable.

## A QUIRK IN MBASIC'S PROGRAM EDITOR

While discussing CP/M's user friendliness, it is interesting to note one small quirk in MBASIC which, although not particularly serious, left quite a bit of curiosity in my mind when I first observed it.

Program lines in MBASIC, as well as in TRS-80 BASIC, can be edited by typing EDIT XXX and then issuing one of a group of editing commands. One of these commands (executed by typing a number and then depressing the backspace key) instructs BASIC to backspace a certain number of characters in the program line currently being edited.

Under TRS-80 BASIC (Models I, II, and III), the backspace command will literally erase a certain number of characters from the screen and backspace the cursor. Under CP/M's MBASIC, however, additional characters will be displayed, in reverse order!. For example, backspacing the editor when the screen displays "FOR I = 1 TO 10" will result in the display "FOR I = 1 TO 1001 OT 1 = I ROF". Again, this is not particularly serious, but rather an

amusing anomaly found in MBASIC.

## ON THE COVER: INTERFACING YOUR MICROCOMPUTER

A very common question among computer owners is how to transfer data from one machine to another. There are many instances in which a need for this procedure arises. For special reasons, it is not possible to list each individual permutation of the computers used by our readers, but it is possible to describe this technique in general terms. (Note to Multi-TRS-80 Owners: Issue 43 contains a detailed explanation of communications between all three TRS-80's. That article can be used for specific material about program transmission. This month's article is designed to give an overview of the concept of program transmission.) First, let's examine why the need for direct program/data transmission arises.

A very common user of data transmission techniques is the commercial software house. When a program is written on one computer, it is very possible to use the same program on another computer with minimal changes. (See the first ten installments of this series for an explanation of what is involved in converting programs between various dialects of BASIC.) Therefore, instead of rekeying the program, an automatic transfer between two computers can be extremely useful.

H & E Computronics can be used as an example of another common application of program transmission. We own over a dozen microcomputers of various types — TRS-80, APPLE, PET, ATARI, IBM, OSBORNE, etc. Articles to be typeset for the Computronics magazine are entered into a computer by members of our editorial staff. Ultimately, a transfer to the actual typesetting equipment is made by modem from a TRS-80.

If I want to write an article for Computronics, I can take home any of a dozen computers, as long as there is a word processor available for that computer. Usually I use a Model III, since it is portable and I like the Electric Pencil word processing program. After the article is written, it can be transmitted to another computer which has a printer connected and, finally, to still another different model computer which has the modem for transmission to our typesetting equipment. As long as a direct transfer can be made, no retyping is ever necessary.

A final application for program transmission occurs quite frequently when owners of 5 1/4-inch CP/M machines wish to use software which can be supplied only on 8-inch disks. The BASIC language used on these machines is usually identical — MBASIC 5.21. However, the medium of transfer often causes difficulties.

If the owner of a 5 1/4-inch CP/M machine has temporary access to an 8-inch machine, it is possible to transfer most software directly. In this manner, the 5 1/4-inch user gains access to a great deal of additional software.

## THREE METHODS OF PROGRAM TRANSMISSION EXAMINED

There are essentially three different techniques for interfacing microcomputers to each other. The direct conversion of a disk is preferable. This can be done only in a

limited number of situations — to be discussed later. A cable can be used to connect two computers in the same room. Finally, modems can be used to connect two computers via a telephone line.

### DIRECT DISK CONVERSION

The easiest method of transferring data is to literally convert a disk to a new format. There are two restrictions on the use of this technique: (1) Both computers must use the same size disk, and (2) A utility program must be available to perform the conversion.

As an example, a TRS-80 Model II program stored on a TRSDOS disk may be converted directly to 8-inch CP/M by using a utility called GETFILE manufactured by The Software Store. A TRSDOS disk is placed into one drive, and files may easily be transferred to a CP/M disk in another drive.

### DIRECT-CONNECT CABLE

If a utility program is not available, or if a program must be moved between 8-inch and 5 1/4-inch formats, a direct-connect cable is the preferred option. This cable is a wire which can carry a program between two computers, much in the same manner in which a telephone cable carries voices between two houses.

I have found that it is possible to wire up one cable which will operate successfully between virtually all microcomputers which have communications (RS-232) capabilities. To date, this cable has functioned correctly in every computer in which I have tried it. This cable (which was also described in issue 43) can be made by purchasing a standard DB25 extension cable (a cable which can connect the RS-232 ports on two microcomputers) and connecting the following pins:

RS232 TRANSFER CABLE DIAGRAM

SIDE A PINS	SIDE B PINS
1 -----	1
2 -----	3
3 -----	2
4 -----	4
5 -----	5
6,20 -----	8
8 -----	6,20

Note that pins 6 and 20 should be connected together at each end of the cable, and the wire connecting both of these should then be connected to pin 8 at the opposite end.

Once this cable has been constructed, it is generally necessary to purchase communications software for both computers. SMART TERMINAL from Howe Software is an example of such a software package.

Very often it is possible to write your own simplified terminal package. When the APPLE, for instance, is equipped with an RS-232 communications card and connected to another computer, data received by the computer may be input by standard GET statements. The following program may be used by the APPLE to receive data. The

continued on page 58

# FIVE SUBROUTINES

Leemon Baird III

The following program provides five machine language subroutines. The program incorporates a unique feature which facilitates the entering of machine language code. The codes for four of the subroutines are initially entered in line 7. When the program is run, line 7 searches memory for &s and replaces them with code. Line 7 thereby puts machine language code into lines 1010-1040. The completion of this task will be indicated by a "OD Error in 7". Line 7 should then be deleted. The remainder of the program may be saved to tape or disk.

When a subroutine is called, the machine language code is transferred (from line 1010, or 1020, or . . .) to a string variable A\$. Line 1050 then looks up the RAM location of A\$ and makes a USR call to that position.

## The Subroutines

**SCROLL DOWN:** When writing a program which requires a downward scroll, use subroutine 1010 to lower every character on the screen. Then print a new line of data at top of screen.

**SCROLL LEFT:** Use subroutine 1030, then print new data along right edge of screen.

**SCROLL RIGHT:** Use subroutine 1020, then print new data along left edge of screen.

**FILL SCREEN:** Subroutine 1040 fills screen with the character in upper left corner. This subroutine is useful to instantly white out the display for games etc.

**MOVE MEMORY:** It is often convenient to store information by POKEing it into high RAM. This subroutine allows one to move large blocks of data to make room for insertions. To move a block of memory: LET A= address of beginning of source block. B= address of beginning of destination block. C= number of bytes to move. The source and destination blocks may overlap.

```
0'*****
1*** SUBRoutines BY LEEMON BAIRD III: ***
2*** 1010- scroll down    1020- scroll right ***
3*** 1030- scroll left    1040- fill screen ***
4*** 1000- move C bytes of memory from A to B ***
5*** ***
6'*****
```

7 READ G: FOR X=17385 TO 32767: IF PEEK(X)<>38 THEN NEXT ELSE  
POKE X,G : READ G : NEXT : DATA 33,191,63,17,255,63,1,192,3,  
237,184,201,33,254,63,17,255,63,1,255,3,237,184,201,33,1,60,  
17, 255,59,19,1,255,3,237,176,201,33,255,59,35,17,1,60,1,255,  
3,237,176,201.  
1000 IF A<B THEN A=A+C-1 : B=B+C-1 :  
X\$=CHR\$(184) ELSE X\$=CHR\$(176)  
1001 A\$=CHR\$(33)+CHR\$(A-INT(A/256)\*256)+CHR\$(INT(A/256))+  
CHR\$(17)+CHR\$(B-INT(B/256)\*256)+CHR\$(INT(B/256))+CHR\$(1)+  
CHR\$(C-INT(C/256)\*256)+CHR\$(INT(C/256))+CHR\$(237)+X\$+CHR\$(201) :  
GOTO 1050  
1010 A\$="|||||||||||": GOTO 1050  
1020 A\$="|||||||||||": GOTO 1050  
1030 A\$="|||||||||||": GOTO 1050  
1040 A\$="|||||||||||":

1050 POKE 16526,PEEK(VARPTR(A\$)+1): POKE 16527,  
PEEK(VARPTR(A\$)+2): G=USR(0) : RETURN

Leemon Baird III  
324 Stanford Avenue  
Pittsburgh, PA 15229 ■

## PRACTICAL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

*continued from page 31*

```
40 PRINT " C CPA PRINTER OUTPUT OF P&L/BALANCE SHEET"
50 PRINT " M MOVE TO MOVE FILES TO NEW DISK"
60 PRINT " MI MILES TO CALCULATE AUTO COSTS"
70 PRINT " N NAME TO CHANGE/ADD NAME OF ORGANIZATION"
80 PRINT " S START TO START NEW SYSTEM ****"
90 PRINT " T TRIAL FOR TRIAL BALANCE"
100 PRINT " TR TRANSACTIONS"
110 PRINT " U UPDATE TO UPDATE/CHANGE DELETE CHART OF
ACCOUNTS"
120 PRINT " Y YEAR INITIALIZES P&L YEAR TO DATE TO START
YEAR"
130 INPUT "SELECTION";SU$
140 IF SU$="BA" THEN LOAD "BALANCE",R
150 IF SU$="E" THEN END
160 IF SU$="M" THEN LOAD "MOVE",R
170 IF SU$="A" THEN LOAD "ACCT",R
180 IF SU$="C" THEN LOAD "CPA",R
190 IF SU$="N" THEN LOAD "NAME",R
200 IF SU$="S" THEN LOAD "START",R
210 IF SU$="T" THEN LOAD "TRIAL",R
220 IF SU$="U" THEN LOAD "UPDATE",R
230 IF SU$="Y" THEN LOAD "YEAR",R
240 IF SU$="TR" THEN LOAD "TRANS",R
250 IF SU$="MI" THEN LOAD "MILES",R
260 GOTO 10
```

## SUMMARY

This is the first of an eight month series of articles designed to detail a general ledger program for a small business. The GLMENU program shown will call in the program as specified.

The program is designed to operate a small business. The user of the system is expected to be familiar with accounting practice. The input of data follows the rules of the double entry bookkeeping system.

Steven M. Zimmerman, Ph.D.  
College of Business and Management Studies  
University of South Alabama  
Mobile, Alabama 36688

Leo M. Conrad  
Imagining Concepts  
P.O. Box 9843  
Mobile, Alabama 36691-0843 ■

# THE NEW STAR OF THEIR SHOW

## Michael Herbert Shadick

Although it opened less than three years ago, the Carlton Celebrity Room has already become a leading night spot of the entire Minneapolis and Saint Paul Twin cities area. Attracting top names in show business such as Ray Charles, Johnny Cash, Rich Little, and numerous other national luminaries, the Carlton is rapidly acquiring a reputation as being the place for Twin Citians to come for the very best in entertainment.

"In some ways, our success has happened a little too fast," reports the Carlton's general manager, David Carey. "You see, we seat upwards of 1,200 patrons per show, and we have two shows per night. That's a lot of reservations, and a lot of tickets! And frankly, until a few months ago we were having our share of reservation and ticketing screw-ups—and then some!"

According to Carey, the proverbial you-know-what really hit the fan last February, when a Carlton reservations clerk inadvertently "lost" several hundred reservations for an upcoming show. "We had to call all those people on the phone," recalls Carey, "and tell them that they'd have to make new reservations. And in many cases, we really didn't know who to call! Man, were our faces red!"

So were the Carlton's ledger sheets. By the time that everything got straightened out, the mixup had cost the Carlton, in round figures, a cool \$100,000 in lost revenues. Not to mention some very unhappy customers.

"About the only thing we know for sure," Carey recalls, "is that something like this could never, ever be allowed to happen again. Yet, what could we do to prevent it?"

Enter, the Carlton's new star!

A friend of Manager Carey, who happened to be into TRS-80 computing, gave him an idea: why not set up the entire reservations and ticketing process on computer? That way, no reservations could be lost or misplaced, and the whole process would go a lot, lot smoother.

Well, it all sounded good in theory, yet Carey wasn't at

all convinced. "I knew next to nothing about computers," he admits, "and I was honestly a bit skeptical."

Luckily for Carey—and the Carlton!—his TRS-80 friend had sufficient BASIC programming knowledge to set up a reservations and ticketing "prototype" program on his own system. That's all it took to convince Carey that it could indeed do the job. "When I saw that TRS-80 processing and storing reservations data," he notes, "I was impressed. And when I saw it printing actual tickets, I was sold!"

One of the innovative aspects of this particular program is that it can command the system's printer to print out tickets for one Carlton performance—or for a whole week's worth! The idea to use the reservation printouts as tickets was Carey's "Here the TRS-80 was furnishing the answer to our prayers," he observes, "and my friend didn't even see the ticketing possibilities. But of course, he's not in the entertainment business."

Well, now the Carlton is really in business. Carey has subsequently acquired a TRS-80 (III) for the Carlton—along with appropriate software and printers—to take care of all reservations and ticketing needs, now and in the foreseeable future. "We'll undoubtedly find many more uses for the system," Carey reports. "But for now, we're just getting the few minor kinks ironed out—and marvelling at how smoothly our entire reservations and ticketing procedure is running! The improvement is nothing short of a major miracle, to hear our reservations clerks tell of it. They really don't know how we ever got along without it. Neither do I!"

Since the Carlton went "on computer," not a single reservation has been lost. Not at all surprisingly, Carey strongly recommends such a TRS-80 based system for any theatre, anywhere—with no reservations!

Michael Herbert Shadick  
1515 South Fourth Street  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55454 ■

## DISCOUNT TRS 80™ Model I & III External Mini Disk Drives

### CompuAdd Corp.

13010 Research Blvd.  
Suite 218  
Austin, Texas 78750  
1-(512)-250-1489

**ORDER NOW**  
**TOLL FREE**

• <b>Tandon TM 100-1 Bare Drive</b> 5 1/4", single sided, 40trk, 48tpi. Capable of single or double density recording making it fully compatible with TRS80™ Model I or III.	\$195 Free Shipping
• <b>Tandon TM 100-1 w/chassis &amp; pwr supply</b> Fully assembled silver chassis with external card edge connector for easy cable installation.	\$249 Free Shipping
• <b>Tandon TM 100-2 Bare Drive</b> 5 1/4", double sided, 40trk, 48tpi. Capable of single or double density recording making it fully compatible with TRS80™ Model I or III.	\$265 Free Shipping
• <b>Tandon TM 100-2 w/chassis &amp; pwr supply</b> Fully assembled silver chassis with external card edge connector for easy cable installation.	\$329 Free Shipping

**How to order** — Order by calling CompuAdd Toll Free on 1-800-531-5475 (if outside of Texas) or 1-512-250-1523 (if in Texas). You can also order by mail. Orders may be charged to a MasterCard or Visa account or paid by Cashier's Check or Money Order. We do accept personal checks—allow 10 days for check processing. We pay shipping and handling on orders delivered in continental U.S.A. Add 5% sales tax if Texas resident.

All hardware has a Limited 120 Day Warranty.

TRS 80 is a Trademark of Tandy Corp.

# **DISK CHECKBOOK MAINTENANCE SYSTEM**

David White

In issue number 32 of COMPUTRONICS I found Bill Evans' modification of Dr. Peter Shenkin's checkbook maintenance program. I was impressed with the capabilities offered and lost no time keying in and debugging the program. I started entering my checks from the start of the year so I could list them categorically and see where my budget had gone wrong.

After going through two months' checks and losing them in my cassette recorder, I knew the program needed a speed-up mod. Disk I/O and a printed copy were my first goals, and, as usual, once I got to changing it I got carried away. Most of the changes were to combine entries and allow default or automatic entries for faster input. All the comments made by Bill Evans in issue 32 still apply, but I will go through the menu categories one by one explaining my modifications.

My system is a Mod I level II with a LNW 32K expansion kit, and one 5 1/4 inch Aerocomp floppy drive. I am now using NEWDOS/80, but I have tried to keep the program compatible with Radio Shack's DOS. I use DiskScripsit for my word processor with the lowercase mod I found in *Kilobaud Microcomputing* April 1980, page 132. I use a Radio Shack line printer II for hard copy, but I need better quality print. I got the computer second hand in a deal I couldn't refuse. I added the lowercase mod and then the LNW when I got fed up with cassettes. The combination works very well together, and most programs run on it.

Here are my changes to the checkbook maintenance program:

A) SET UP NEW CHECKBOOK — This option zeros memory and starts a new checkbook. If you just want to add to checks already in memory, this is not the way to do it.

B) RECALL CHECKBOOK FROM TAPE OR DISK.— Here you have a choice of disk or tape input. To select tape, type "T". Anything else looks for a disk file. Step 2240 is the beginning of the file input subroutine. It asks for the number of the month for the checks you want (1-12) and builds a filespec using that number. On disk the file name looks like CKS1/TXT for January, and CKS(2-12)/TXT for the rest of the months. You can increase the number of files by modifying line #2240 and 2170.

C) ADD TO EXISTING CHECKBOOK — I made several changes here:

1) I removed the input safeguards on the date because 1/1/81 is faster than 01/01/81. You can use the last used date by just hitting ENTER.

2) In line 1850, if you enter "D" you have a deposit. If you hit "ENTER," you get the next sequential check number, or you can input the check number. If you input a check number smaller than the previous one, you are warned that the number is out of order. You can continue anyway by selecting (Y/N). This is a feeble attempt to avoid duplicate entries, which are a pain to get rid of.

3) At the question "check category type," I added the option to type "-1" to quickly review the categories before answering the question. This memory aid is also available in

the "deposit category type" question. I have added the option of typing "ENTER" to get the most frequently used "category type." In my case it is FOOD, but you can change it in line #1950 for checks and line # 2070 for deposits.

4) At line #2120 I combined three steps: an "E"rror ignores the previous entry and puts you back ready to make another entry. An "S"top takes you to the menu, and an "ENTER" takes you back for the next entry.

D) SAVE CHECKBOOK ON DISK OR TAPE — Here again output to a disk or tape is possible. CAUTION! In order to avoid destroying previous check information on the disk adding to any month's files must go in this order.

1) Be sure to read in disk files for the month by selecting menu item "B".

2) Then by using menu item "C," you can add to existing checks.

3) Now, the combined information can be written back onto the disk by selecting "D". This option overwrites the file for the month you ask for on the disk. The old information will be lost unless it is in memory.

E) REVIEW OF CHECKBOOK INCOME/EXPENSE CATEGORIES — No functional changes but some code changes have occurred.

F) LIST AND/OR PRINT CHECKBOOK 10 ENTRIES AT A TIME — Here you can select the deposit or check number to start the listing at. This avoids having to look at all the entries to see one half way through. You can also put your listing out to a parallel printer.

G) No change

H) No change

I) I had to make changes to correct the way the balance was updated if an amount was changed.

The rest of the program remains the same, even if it appears in a different location. NEWDOS's RENUMBER option was surely helpful. I feel that with the disk I/O and the other changes, this program can be very useful to the individual or business that needs to keep track of their checks and expenditures.

```

150 PRINT "F) LIST AND/OR PRINT CHECKBOOK 10 ENTRIES AT A TIME"
160 PRINT "G) LIST CHECKS BY CATEGORY"
170 PRINT "H) DELETE PREVIOUS CHECK"
180 PRINT "I) CORRECT PREVIOUS CHECK"
190 PRINT "J) VERIFICATION"
200 PRINT "K) END THIS PROGRAM"
210 PRINT:PRINT TAB(20) "CHOOSE OPTION"
220 GOSUB 1720:IF (KB<65) OR (KB>75) GOTO 220 ELSE ON KB-64
GOSUB 230,300,1830,370,440,710,830,1000,1070,1160,1690: GOTO 80
230 'SUB FOR SETTING UP NEW CHECKBOOK
240 CLS: PRINT"-----CAUTION----- THIS OPTION ERASES ALL
ENTRIES! DO YOU WANT TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)"
250 GOSUB 1720: IF KB<>89 RETURN
260 CLS :I=1 : E=0: PRINT CHR$(23)
270 INPUT "INITIAL BALANCE";B(0)
280 'CHECK OR DEPOSIT
290 CLS : GOSUB 1830 : RETURN
300 'SUB FOR INPUTTING OLD CHECKBOOK FROM TAPE
310 CLS : PRINT"'T' FOR TAPE 'ENTER' FOR DISK": GOSUB 1720:
IF KB<>84 GOSUB 2230: RETURN
320 CLS: PRINT"PUT & POSITION DATA TAPE IN CASSETTE "
330 PRINT "PRESS THE ";CHR$(34); "PLAY";CHR$(34); " BUTTON"
340 PRINT "PRESS ENTER WHEN READY";: INPUT Q: PRINT : PRINT
: PRINT "THE CHECKBOOK IS LOADING. THE PROGRAM WILL RETURN TO
THE MENU AFTER THE CHECKBOOK HAS BEEN LOADED."
350 INPUT #-1,E,CN$(0),B(0),D$(0)
360 FOR I=1 TO E: INPUT #-1,CN$(I),D$(I),P$(I),T%(I),A(I),B(I)
: NEXT I: RETURN
370 'SUB FOR TAPE OR DISK OUTPUT
380 CLS : INPUT "T FOR TAPE, ENTER FOR DISK";E$:IF E$="" THEN
2160
390 CLS : PRINT "PUT AND POSITION BLANK TAPE INTO CASSETTE"
400 PRINT "PRESS PLAY AND RECORD BUTTONS"
410 PRINT "PRESS ENTER WHEN READY";: INPUT Q : PRINT : PRINT
: PRINT "THE CHECKBOOK IS NOW BEING SAVED ON TAPE. THE
PROGRAM WILL RETURN TO THE MENU AFTER THE CHECKBOOK HAS BEEN
SAVED."
420 PRINT #-1,E,CN$(0),B(0),D$(0)
430 FOR I=1 TO E: PRINT #-1,CN$(I),D$(I),P$(I),T%(I),A(I),
B(I) : NEXT I: RETURN
440 'SUB TO REVIEW INCOME/EXPENSE CATEGORIES
450 GOSUB 500
460 PRINT: PRINT TAB(15) "PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE ";: INPUT Q
470 IF Q=0 GOSUB 650 ELSE RETURN
480 PRINT: PRINT TAB(15) "PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE ";: INPUT Q
490 RETURN
500 CLS:PRINT "EXPENSE":PRINT "CATEGORY DESCRIPTION"
510 PRINT " 1      DONATIONS (TAX DEDUCTABLE)"
520 PRINT " 2      MORTGAGE"
530 PRINT " 3      GAS"
540 PRINT " 4      TELEPHONE"
550 PRINT " 5      FOOD"
560 PRINT " 6      LOANS"
570 PRINT " 7      DOCTORS/MEDICAL"
580 PRINT " 8      TRANSPORTATION"
590 PRINT " 9      HOUSEHOLD EXPENSE"
600 PRINT " 10     WORK EXPENSES"
610 PRINT " 11     CLOTHES"
620 PRINT " 12     MISC"
630 PRINT " 49      CHECK FEE"
640 RETURN
650 CLS: PRINT "INCOME": PRINT "CATEGORY      DESCRIPTION"
660 PRINT " 50      SALARY"
670 PRINT " 51      EXPENSE CHECKS"
680 PRINT " 52      MISCELLANEOUS"
690 PRINT " 99      INTEREST"
700 RETURN
710 'SUB TO REVIEW CHECKBOOK
720 CN$="": CLS : INPUT "STARTING CHECK OR DEPOSIT NUMBER";
CN$: IF LEN(CN$)=0 I=1: GOTO 750
730 FOR I=1 TO E: IF CN$<>CN$(I) NEXT I
740 IF CN$<>CN$(I) PRINT @ 276,"CHECK NOT FOUND": FOR K=1 TO
750: NEXT K: RETURN
750 FLG=0: PRINT "LIST ON THE PRINTER (Y OR N)": GOSUB 1720:
IF KB=89 FLG=3
760 CLS: GOSUB 1750: PRINT USING Z1$;D$(0);B(0)
770 FOR I=I TO E: GOSUB 1770:IF I/10=INT(I/10) GOSUB 800
780 NEXT I
790 PRINT :PRINT "THE END. PRESS ENTER TO RETURN TO MENU":;
INPUT Q: RETURN
800 'SUB FOR TEN ENTRY SCREEN DISPLAY
810 IF LEN(CN$(I+1))=0 RETURN
820 PRINT : PRINT "PRESS ENTER FOR MORE ENTRIES ";: INPUT Q :;
CLS : GOSUB 1750 : RETURN
830 'SUB TO LIST BY CATEGORIES
840 'E1 IS TOTAL OF ITEM
850 CLS : CN$="": INPUT "BEGINNING CHECK NUMBER";CN$: IF
CN$="0" I=1: GOTO 880
860 FOR I=1 TO E: IF CN$<>CN$(I) NEXT I
870 IF CN$<>CN$(I) PRINT "ENTRY NOT FOUND": FOR T=1 TO 1000 :
NEXT T : RETURN
880 E1=0:N=0: INPUT"INPUT CATEGORY OF INTEREST";Z5: GOSUB
1750
890 FOR I=1 TO E: IF T%(I)=Z5 GOTO 900 ELSE GOTO 910
900 GOSUB 1770:E1=E1+A(I):N=N+1:IFN/10=INT(N/10)GOSUB 930
910 NEXT I
920 PRINT : PRINT TAB(10) "PRESS ENTER FOR TOTAL"; : INPUT Q
: GOTO 960
930 'SUB FOR TEN ENTRY DISPLAY
940 IF LEN(CN$(I+1))=0 RETURN
950 PRINT : PRINT TAB(10) "PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE LISTING":;
INPUT Q$: IF Q$="N" RETURN : CLS : GOSUB 1750: RETURN
960 'SUB FOR TOTAL
970 CLS : PRINT CHR$(23) : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "TOTAL FOR
THIS ITEM": PRINT "IS ";: PRINT USING "$$##.##";E1
980 CN$="": PRINT : PRINT "DO YOU WANT TO LIST ANY MORE":;
PRINT "CATEGORIES (Y/N)"?
990 GOSUB 1720:IF KB=89 THEN 830 ELSE IF KB=78 THEN RETURN
ELSE 990
1000 'SUB TO DELETE A CHECK
1010 CLS:INPUT "NUMBER OF CHECK TO BE DELETED";CN$
1020 FOR I=1 TO E: IF CN$<>CN$(I) NEXT I
1030 IF CN$<>CN$(I) PRINT @ 276,"CHECK NOT FOUND": FOR K=1 TO
750: NEXT K: RETURN
1040 A=A(I)
1050 FOR J=I+1 TO E : CN$(J-1)=CN$(J) : D$(J-1)=D$(J) :
P$(J-1)=P$(J) : T%(J-1)=T%(J) : A (J-1)=A(J) : B(J-1)=B(J)+A
: NEXT J
1060 E=E-1: RETURN
1070 'SUB TO CORRECT AN ENTRY

```

```

1080 CLS : PRINT "CHECK NO. (OR "CHR$(34);D "#;CHR$(34);" IF
DEPOSIT) OF ENTRY TO BE CHANGED";: INPUT CNS: IF LEN(CNS)=0
GOTO 1080
1090 FOR I=1 TO E: IF CNS<>CNS(I) NEXT I
1100 IF CNS<>CNS(I) PRINT "ENTRY NOT FOUND": FOR T=1 TO 1000
: NEXT T : RETURN
1110 IF LEFT$(CNS(I),1)="D" THEN FLG=1 ELSE FLG=2
1120 CLS : PRINT TAB(15)"NEW CHECKBOOK ENTRY": PRINT "(IF NEW
DATA IS THE SAME AS PREVIOUS DATA JUST PRESS ENTER)": PRINT
: GOSUB 1750 : GOSUB 1780 : GOSUB 1850
1130 RETURN
1140 FLG=0: IF LEFT$(CNS(I),1)="D" FOR J=(I+1) TO E :
B(J)=B(J)+A1 : NEXT J : RETURN
1150 FOR J=(I+1) TO E :B(J)=B(J)-A1: NEXT J: RETURN
1160 'SUB TO VERIFY BALANCE WITH BANK STATEMENT
1170 'SUB FOR INTEREST CHECKING
1180 CLS:PRINT"IS THIS AN INTEREST CHECKING ACCOUNT (Y/N)?"
1190 GOSUB 1720: IF KB=89 THEN 1200 ELSE IF KB=78 THEN 1270
ELSE 1190
1200 CLS : PRINT "WHAT IS THE AMOUNT OF INTEREST APPEARING ON
THE BANK STATEMENT? (IF 0 ENTER 0)":: INPUT A$: IF LEN(A$)=0
THEN 1200 ELSE IF VAL(A$)=0 THEN CLS : GOTO 1260
1210 E=E+1:I=E
1220 CNS(I)="INT": P$(I)="INTEREST": T%(I)=99 :
A(I)=VAL(A$) : B(I)=B(I-1)+A(I)
1230 CLS: GOSUB 1750: GOSUB 1810: GOSUB 1770: FOR K=1 TO 4:
NEXT
1240 PRINT: PRINT TAB(10)"IF ERROR INPUT E OTHERWISE PRESS
ENTER":: INPUT Z8$: CLS
1250 IF Z8$="E" : Z8$="ZZZZ" : CNS(I)="" : D$(I)="" : P$(I)=""
: T%(I)=0 : A(I)=0 : B(I)=0 : E=E-1 : GOTO 1160
1260 'SUB FOR CHECK FEES
1270 PRINT : PRINT "IS THERE A PER CHECK CHARGE (Y/N)?"
1280 GOSUB 1720: IF KB=89 GOTO 1290 ELSE IF KB=78 THEN 1380
ELSE GOTO 1280
1290 CLS: INPUT"WHAT IS THE CHARGE PER CHECK(IN CENTS)";F: IF
F=0 THEN 1290
1300 PRINT "HOW MANY CANCELLED CHECKS WERE RECEIVED WITH THIS
STATEMENT. (ENTER 0 IF NONE)":: INPUT N$: IF LEN(N$)=0 GOTO
1300
1310 N=VAL(N$): IF N=0 THEN 1370 ELSE E=E+1:I=E
1320 INPUT "ENTER DATE IN THE FORM MM/DD/YY";D$(I): IF
LEN(D$(I))>8 THEN 1320
1330 CNS(I)="FEE":P$(I)="CHECK FEES": T%(I)=49 : A(I)=F*N/100
: B(I)=B(I-1)-A(I)
1340 CLS : GOSUB 1750 : GOSUB 1810 : GOSUB 1770: FOR K=1 TO 4
: NEXT
1350 PRINT : PRINT TAB(10)"IF ERROR INPUT E OTHERWISE PRESS
ENTER":: INPUT Z8$: CLS
1360 IF Z8$="E" Z8$="ZZZZ" : CNS(I)="" : D$(I)="" : P$(I)=""
: T%(I)=0 : A(I)=0 : B(I)=0: E=E-1: GOTO 1260
1370 CLS
1380 'SUB FOR MISC. CHARGES
1390 PRINT : PRINT "ARE THERE ANY MISC. CHARGES OR SERVICE
CHARGES (Y/N)?"
1400 GOSUB 1720: IF KB=89 GOTO 1410 ELSE IF KB=78 THEN 1510
ELSE 1400
1410 E=E+1: I=E:CNS(I)="MC":CLS
1420 INPUT "WHY CHARGED TO ACCOUNT (MAX 20 CHARACTERS";
P$(I):IF (LEN(P$(I))=0) OR (LEN(P$(I))>20) GOTO 1420
1430 INPUT "CHARGE CATEGORY TYPE";T%(I): IF (T%(I)=0) RO
(T%(I)>99) GOTO 1430
1440 INPUT "CHARGE AMOUNT";A(I):IF A(I)=0GOTO 1440
1450 B(I)=B(I-1)-A(I)
1460 CLS : GOSUB 1750 : GOSUB 1810 : GOSUB 1770 : FOR K=1 TO
4 : NEXT
1470 PRINT : PRINT TAB(10)"IF ERROR INPUT E OTHERWISE PRESS
ENTER":: INPUT Z8$
1480 IF Z8$="E" Z8$="ZZZZ" : CNS(I)="" : P$(I)="" : T%(I)=0 :
A(I)=0 : B(I)=0 : CLS : E=E-1 : GOTO 1390
1490 PRINT TAB(10)"ANY MORE MISC. CHARGES (Y/N)?"
1500 GOSUB 1720: IF KB=78 GOTO 1510 ELSE IF KB=89 GOTO 1410
ELSE GOTO 1500
1510 CLS
1520 PRINT "ENTER CANCELLED CHECK NO. (ENTER ";CHR$(34);D "#";
CHR$(34);" IF NONE.)":: INPUT CNS: FOR I=1 TO E: IF
CNS(I)<>CNS THEN NEXT I
1530 IF CNS="0" GOTO 1560
1540 IF CNS(I)<>CNS PRINT "CHECK NOT FOUND": GOTO 1520
1550 CNS(I)="P."+CNS(I): GOTO 1520
1560 CLS
1570 PRINT "ENTER DEPOSIT NO. (D #) CREDITED TO ACCOUNT.
(ENTER 0 IF NONE)":: INPUT CN$: FOR I=1 TO E: IF CNS(I)<>CNS
NEXT I
1580 IF CNS="0" GOTO 1610
1590 IF CNS(I)<>CNS PRINT "DEPOSIT NOT FOUND":, GOTO 1570
1600 CNS(I)="+"+CNS(I): GOTO 1570
1610 CLS : PRINT : PRINT : INPUT "ENTER BANK STATEMENT
BALANCE";BB
1620 OC#=0 : OD#=0 : FOR I =1 TO E: IF (LEFT$(CNS(I),1)+"")
OR (LEFT$(CNS(I),1)="P") OR (CNS(I)="MC") OR (CNS(I)="INT")
OR (CNS(I)="FEE") THEN 1640
1630 IF LEFT$(CNS(I),1)="D" OD#=INT(100*(OD#+A(I)))/100 ELSE
OC#=INT(100*(OC#+A(I)))/100
1640 NEXT I: CB=B(E)+OC#-OD#: ER=INT(100*(BB-CB))/100
1650 IF ER=0: CLS : PRINT "THE CHECKBOOK BALANCE OF ";: PRINT
USING "$####.##";B(E):: PRINT " IS CORRECT.": GOTO 1680
1660 IF ER>0: CLS : PRINT "THE CHECKBOOK BALANCE OF ";: PRINT
USING "$####.##";B(E):: PRINT " IS ";:PRINT USING "$####.##";
ER:: PRINT " LESS THAN IT": PRINT "SHOULD BE.": GOTO 1680
1670 CLS : PRINT "THE CHECKBOOK BALANCE OF ";: PRINT USING
"$####.##";B(E):: PRINT " IS ";: PRINT USING "$##.##";
ABS(ER):: PRINT " GREATER THAN IT": PRINT " SHOULD BE."
1680 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "THE BANK STATEMENT BALANCE IS"::
PRINT USING "$####.##";BB:: PRINT ".": PRINT @ 960," PRESS
ENTER TO RETURN TO MENU.":: INPUT Q: RETURN
1690 'SUB TO END
1700 CLS : PRINT "ARE YOU SURE YOU ARE READY TO END (Y/N)?"
1710 GOSUB 1720: IF KB=89 END ELSE IF KB=78 THEN RETURN ELSE
1710
1720 'SUB USING INKEY$
1730 KB$=INKEY$: IF KB$="" GOTO 1730
1740 KB=ASC(KB$): RETURN
1750 'SUB FOR PRINTING FORMATS
1760 PRINT USING H$;ZZ$: RETURN
1770 'SUB FOR PRINTING CHECKBOOK INFORMATION
1780 PRINT USING Z$;CNS(I);D$(I);P$(I);T%(I);A(I);B(I)
1790 IF FLG=3 LPRINT TAB(10);USING Z$;CNS(I);D$(I);P$(I);
T%(I);A(I);B(I)
1800 RETURN
1810 'SUB FOR PRINTING PREVIOUS BALANCE
1820 PRINT USING Z1$;D$(I-1);B(I-1): RETURN

```

```

1830 'SUB FOR ADDING TO CHECKBOOK
1840 CLS:E=E+1:I=E
1850 INPUT "ENTER DATE IN THE FORM MM/DD/YY. FOR THE SAME
DATE PRESS ENTER";D$(I): IF LEN(D$(I))=0 THEN D$(I)=D$(I-1):
IF LEN(D$(I))>8 GOTO 1850
1860 IF FLG=1 GOTO 2040 ELSE IF FLG=2 GOTO 1870
1870 PRINT "TYPE CHECK NUMBER OR 'D' FOR DEPOSIT (JUST ENTER
FOR SEQUENTIAL CHECK NUMBERS)"
1880 INPUT CN$(I): IF LEN(CN$(I))<>0 THEN 1900
1890 LET C=VAL(CN$(I-1))+1: LET CN$(I)=STR$(C): LET
L1=LEN(CN$(I)): LET L1=L1-1 : LET CN$(I)=RIGHT$(CN$(I),(L1))
1900 IF CN$(I)="D" GOTO 1990
1910 IF CN$(I)<=CN$(I-1) PRINT "CHECKS OUT OF SEQUENCE!
CONTINUE? (Y/N)": GOSUB 1720 : IF KB=78 GOTO 1870 : IF
KB<>89 THEN 1910
1920 INPUT "CHECK ISSUED TO (MAX 20 CHARACTERS)":P$(I): IF
(LEN(P$(I))=0) OR (LEN(P$(I))>20) THEN 1920
1930 INPUT "CHECK CATEGORY TYPE (-1 FOR LIST)":T%(I): IF
(T%(I))>99 THEN 1930
1940 IF (T%(I))=-1 GOSUB 500. GOTO 1930
1950 IF (T%(I))=0 LET T%(I)=5
1960 A=A(I)
1970 INPUT "CHECK AMOUNT":A(I): IF A(I)=0 THEN 1970 ELSE
A1=A(I)-A
1980 B(I)=B(I-1)-A(I): GOTO 2110
1990 CN$(I)"": FOR I=E TO 1 STEP -1
2000 IF LEFT$(CN$(I),1)="D" THEN CN$=CN$(I) : I=E :
CN=VAL(RIGHT$(CN$,LEN(CN$)-1)) : CN=CN+1 : CN$(I)=
"D"+STR$(CN) : GOTO 2040
2010 IF LEFT$(CN$(I),2)="+D" THEN CN$=CN$(I) : I=E :

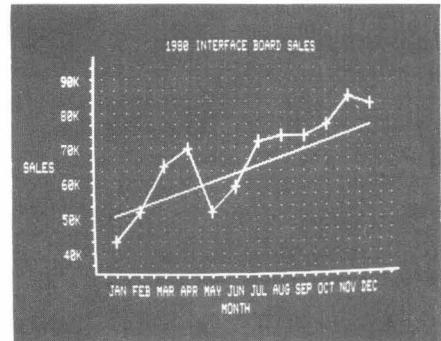
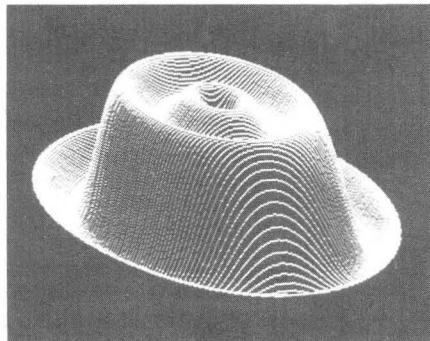
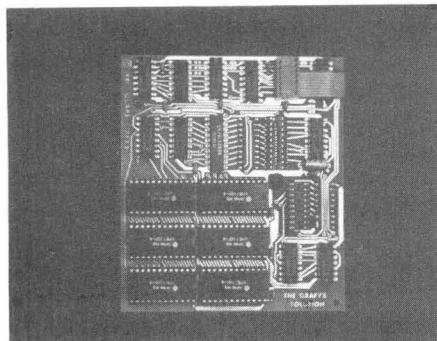
```

```

CN=VAL(RIGHT$(CN$,LEN(CN$)-2)) : CN=CN+1 : CN$(I)=
"D"+STR$(CN) : GOTO 2040
2020 IF I=1 THEN I=E:CN$(I)="D 1": GOTO 2040
2030 NEXT
2040 INPUT "WHAT WAS DEPOSITD (MAX 20 CHAR)":P$(I): IF
(LEN(P$(I))=0) OR (LEN(P$(I))>20) GOTO 2040
2050 INPUT "DEPOSIT CATEGORY TYPE (-1 FOR REVIEW)":T%(I): IF
(T%(I))>99 THEN 2050
2060 IF (T%(I))=-1 GOSUB 650: GOTO 2050
2070 IF (T%(I))=0 LET T%(I)=50
2080 A=A(I): INPUT "AMOUNT DEPOSITED":A(I): IF A(I)=0 THEN
2080
2090 A1=A(I)-A
2100 B(I)=B(I-1)+A(I)
2110 IF (FLG=1) OR (FLG=2) GOTO 1140
2120 CLS : GOSUB 1750: GOSUB 1810: GOSUB 1770: FOR K=1 TO 4:
NEXT
2130 PRINT "IF ERROR INPUT E OR S TO STOP OTHERWISE PRESS
ENTER": GOSUB 1720
2140 IF KB=69 Z8$="ZZZZ": CN$(I)"": D$(I)"": P$(I)"": T%(I)"": A(I)"": B(I)"": CLS : E=E-1 : GOTO 1840
2150 IF KB=83 THEN RETURN ELSE 1840
2160 'SUB TO CREATE DISK FILES
2170 INPUT "ENTER THE MONTH NUMBER (1-12)":A3: IF A3<1 OR
A3>12 THEN 2170
2180 A3=INT(A3): A3$=STR$(A3): B3=LEN(A3$):
A4$=RIGHT$(A3$,B3-1)
2190 DF$="CKS"+A4$+"/TXT"
2200 OPEN "O",1,DF

```

continued on page 58



### Mod III

### GRAFYX SOLUTION<sup>(TM)</sup>

\$299.95

- 512 x 192 Dot Graphics increases resolution 16X (better than Apple)
- Extensive Business, Personal, Educational, and Scientific applications
- 14 BASIC commands set and reset Points, Lines, Circles, Boxes, etc.
- Allows Display and Printout of detailed Line, Bar, and Pie graphs
- 80 Character/line display compatible with BASIC programs and DOS
- Price includes 98K bits memory, 30 programs, 52 page manual
- Plug-in, clip-on board eliminates soldering for easy installation

Manual only \$15  
Products guaranteed  
Dealers welcome

**MICRO-LABS, INC.** 214-235-0915  
902 Pinecrest, Richardson, Texas 75080

FREE shipping  
Prepaid or COD  
Tx. res add 5%

# POCKET COMPUTER CORNER

S. M. Zimmerman, Ph. D. and L. M. Conrad

## A SET OF ROUTINES FOR THE NORMAL AND STUDENT DISTRIBUTIONS

Copyright © Zimmerman & Conrad 1982

This collection or routines is designed to find the area of the normal distribution and Student t distribution for all values of X. The program will produce any of the following alternatives:

Type	Area
I	Area from negative infinity to X. (left tail)
II	Area from the mean to X.
III	Area from X to positive infinity (right tail)
IV	Two tails
V	The middle of two tails

The idea of classifying the method in which areas were calculated was first developed by the authors in a series of two articles published in *MICROCOMPUTING* in 1981 and 1982. These articles reviewed programs which were written for the Model I and III Radio Shack computers and made use of the graphics built into these machines.

### THEORY of the Normal and Student Distributions

The normal distribution may be completely defined by its mean and standard deviation, while the Student t distribution is defined by its mean, standard deviation, and its degree of freedom. In both cases the distributions go from negative infinity to positive infinity and the area under the curve is one.

The reason there are so many ways to look up the area under a normal and Student t curve is because of the many uses the curves are put too. In safety stock theory one often speaks of the probability of stock outage, a type three right tail test. While, when doing a project management study, it is common to seek the probability of completing a project on time, a left tail type I curve. In quality control work two sided tests are common as well as both right and left tail tests.

The equations for both the normal and Student t distributions are such that one can not directly find the area under the curve. Approximation methods have been developed and are used in our program. For the normal distribution the approximation method will yield results with only minor round-off differences from those found in normal tables. For the Student t distribution with small values of degrees of freedom and a small value of t, the approximation is poor. We do not recommend the use of our results for less than or equal to five degrees of freedom until you have checked out the approximation with care and are aware of the limitations. For greater than five

degrees of freedom the results agree with published tables.

Most normal tables use what is called the "Z" statistic. This value is simply a scale change of the data under study for the purpose of table look up. First the value is centered by subtracting the mean from it. It is then reduced by dividing by the standard deviation. The "Z" statistic may then be used to look up values in a table.

The Student t distribution works in a similar fashion, except the statistic is called a "t" rather than a "Z" value. First the value is centered by subtracting the mean and then it is reduced by dividing by the standard deviation. (Care must be taken when using both distributions to use the standard deviation associated with the specific statistic under consideration).

### USING THE PROGRAM

The main menu gives the user two choices:

NOR STU?

NOR stands for the normal distribution while STU stands for the Student t distribution. If you selected NOR the next thing the computer does is to print the word NOR on the printer, if turned on, or on the display if the printer is not available. (For those using display output it is necessary to hit ENTER after each printed display to tell the computer to continue.)

The next question is:

MU SIGMA X?

MU the average, and SIGMA the standard deviation, define the normal distribution. X when combined with the type of curve classification, identifies the area of interest. Assume we are interested in the area to the right of 112 for a normal distribution with a mean of 78 and a standard deviation of 33. We would answer the above question with a 78, then a 33, followed by a 112.

After we have answered the question the computer will print the following:

MU 78.

SIGMA 33.

X 112.

and ask the following question:

TYPE I II III IV V?

Since we are interested in the area to the right of 112, we are interested in a Type III curve. The answer to the question must be III followed by an ENTER. After we have answered the above there is a short delay followed by:

III P(X)= .1516

and the main menu.

We may now select the STU option. To demonstrate the

relationship between the normal and Student t distributions we decided to use the same example as above for 30 and 500 degrees of freedom. (The only difference between the normal and Student t runs, is that you will be asked to input the DF, (degrees of freedom) after you have selected the type of curve in a Student t run. The results of the two runs were:

```
STU
MU 78.
SIGMA 33.
X 112.
DF      30.
III P(X) = 0.1558
```

and

```
STU
MU 78.
SIGMA 33.
X 112.
DF      500.
III P(X) = 0.1519
```

Theory tells us the Student t approaches the normal distributions as the degrees of freedom approach infinity. This is borne out by the results obtained above.

## EXAMINING THE PROGRAM

The first two lines of the program input the menu selection and the data needed to define a normal distribution. In addition, line 1 prints the input for the record if a printer is being used. If you do not have a printer, we recommend you delete the print statements in line 1 to increase the speed of operations.

Line 2 is included to tell the computer when the value of X falls below the mean. The program can handle this problem with ease but a marker is needed.

Line 3 is used to select the type of curve under study and line 4 directs the flow of the program to line 10 if the menu selection was NOR.

In line 5 the degrees of freedom are inputted and printed. We again recommend you delete the print statement if you do not plan to use printer output.

Line 6 directs the flow of the program to line 50 if STU was selected, while line 7 directs the program back to line 1 if an illegal menu selection was made.

Line 10 contains the calculations for the normal distribution. It consists of the calculation of "Z", called X in our program, and the calling of the subroutine in line 20 which does the calculations for both normal and Student t distributions.

The output is adjusted for the type of curve in lines 11 through 15. After it is prepared, it is printed in line 16 and the flow of the program is returned to line 1, the main menu by line 17.

In lines 20-23 is the subroutine used to calculate the area for both normal and Student distributions. We selected the approximation which uses X to the fourth power. We use XXXX in place of raising X to the fourth power.

Lines 50 through 56 are used to find the area of the

Student t distribution assuming the number of degrees of freedom are less than 5. This is the approximation which does not work well for small values of the t statistic.

## PROGRAM LISTING

```
1:USING :INPUT "NOR STU?";A$:PRINT A$:INPUT "MU SIGMA
X?";B,C,G:PRINT "MU ";B:PRINT "SIGMA ";C:PRINT "X ";G
:V=0
2:IF G<B LET V=99
3:INPUT "TYPE I II III IV V?";Z$
4:IF A$="NOR" THEN 10
5:INPUT "DF?";E:PRINT "DF",E
6:IF A$="STU" THEN 50
7:GOTO 1
10:X=(G-B)/C:GOSUB 20
11:IF Z$="I" IF V=99 LET P=1-P
12:IF Z$="II" LET P=P-.5:IF V=99 LET P=0
13:IF Z$="III" LET P=1-P:IF V=99 LET P=1-P
14:IF Z$="IV" .LET P=(1-P)*2
15:IF Z$="V" LET P=1-(1-P)*2
16:PRINT Z$;"P(X)=";USING "###.####";P
17:GOTO 1
20:IF X<0 LET X=-X
21:A=.196854:B=.115194:C=.000344:D=.019527
22:P=1-.5*(1+AX+BXX+CXXX+DXXXX)C(-4)
23:RETURN
50:A=.3183:D=0:IF E=2 LET A=.4991:D=.0518
51:IF E=3 LET A=1.1094:D=-.046
52:IF E=4 LET A=3.0941:D=-2.756
53:IF E=5 LET A=9.948:D=-14.05
54:IF E>5 THEN 60
55:X=(G-B)/C:P=1-2*(A/XCE+D/XC(E+1))
56:GOTO 62
60:T=(G-B)/C
61:X=T*(1-1/(4E)):X=X/ SQR(1+TT/(2E)):GOSUB 20
:P=2P-1
62:P=P+(1-P)/2:GOTO 12
Use the square root sign on the pocket **
62:P=P+(1-P)/2:GOTO 12
```

(In line 61 use the square root sign in place of the words SQR).

## SUMMARY

This program provides the user with information about the normal and Student t distribution with a minimum of thinking on the part of the user. It allows you to concentrate on the meaning of what the numbers are trying to tell you, rather than the mechanics of looking up information in a table.

Steven M. Zimmerman, Ph.D.  
 College of Business and Managements Studies  
 University of South Alabama  
 Mobile, Alabama 36688

Leo M. Conrad  
 Imagineering Concepts  
 P.O. Box 9843  
 Mobile, Alabama 36691-0843 ■

# ASK RICHARD

Richard Kaplan

**What will you write about in your new feature, "Ask Richard"?**

"Ask Richard" will be written for the computer owner who needs non-technical answers to basic computer concepts.

**Do you mean I can get answers to the kind of questions that I feel "too stupid" to ask in a computer store?**

Yes, I'll answer even the simplest questions — and, unlike some computer salespeople, I won't assume that you already have some knowledge of computers.

**And I will be able to understand the answers, even if I have no computer knowledge?**

Yes, you will understand the answers, because I'll give all of my explanations in "plain English".

**I understand you intend to use a "dialog format". Who will be the person asking the questions?**

The question part of my dialog will be derived from my own personal experience dealing with computer users. A large portion of my work at Computronics involves providing technical support over the phone. In talking with people, I have found that many computer owners cannot find answers to fundamental questions. Therefore, I will include in "Ask Richard" the kind of questions which I most often hear asked on the telephone.

**What if I, a reader of Computronics, have a question?**

Letters, questions, and suggestions from readers are always welcome. I will try to answer all letters from readers either personally or in print. A self-addressed stamped envelope will speed up this process.

**Since you say you will answer questions people are afraid to ask, let's start with one that has been bugging me for a long time. I have a TRS-80 Model III Level II. What's the difference between the model number and the level number?**

The first computer ever made by Radio Shack was simply called the TRS-80. It had a programming language called Level I BASIC. Soon after this computer was released, a better programming language was written called Level II BASIC, which was available for an additional cost. Thus, Radio Shack's new top-of-the-line computer was then the TRS-80 Level II.

After the TRS-80 had been available for several years, a new computer was released by Radio Shack called the Model II. The Model II was much more expensive than the first TRS-80 (now called the Model I), but it could do much more complicated functions and store more information on its 8-inch disks (as compared to the Model I's 5½-inch disks). The Model II's programming language was called Model II BASIC, as it still is called today.

After the Model II, still another computer was released — the Model III. The Model III was (and still is) simply an enhanced version of the original Model I. The Model III has its video screen, keyboard, memory, and disk drives all located in one unit, whereas the Model I has separate units for each of these. The Model III is available with the

original Level I BASIC or the more expensive, but more powerful, Level II BASIC.

Thus, the model number refers to what the computer looks like. The level number refers to the programming language used in the computer.

**To get to the bottom line, should I purchase Level I BASIC or Level II BASIC?**

Almost without exception, it is advisable to purchase Level II BASIC, whether for the Model I or Model III.

**Why do you say Level II BASIC is better?**

For one thing, 99.9% of all BASIC software, particularly business software for the Model I or III, is written in Level II BASIC. This means that if you wish to purchase software written in anything other than machine language, you'll need Level II BASIC. If you wish to write your own software, then you really need Level II BASIC.

**Why would I need Level II BASIC to write my own software?**

Level II BASIC contains many features which make programming much easier. To explain these features in-depth would be beyond the non-technical scope of this column, but some of the features of Level II BASIC include multi-dimensional arrays, complete string handling, and 16-digit accuracy. In short, the difference in price between Level I and Level II (about \$100) is well worth the difference between an obsolete machine and state-of-the-art programming.

**You mentioned "machine language" a while back. What is this, and should I learn it?**

Machine language is the language in which the computer "thinks". As compared to BASIC, which reads very much like English, machine language is very cryptic — it's completely written in 1's and 0's. Needless to say, it is very hard and laborious to use, and you shouldn't worry about learning it. It is definitely not recommended for beginners.

**Why would anyone want to use machine language?**

Machine language is far faster in operation than BASIC. Therefore, programs which require fast speed, such as games, must be written in machine language.

**Now that we've discussed the different programming languages available, I still don't know the answer to the most important question: Should I buy the Model I, II, or III?**

For starters, the Model I is no longer available. The FCC no longer permits its manufacture in the United States due to its interference with television reception. However, if you can get a good price on a used Model I, this might be a good choice.

Our decision is now left to choosing between the Model II or the Model III. The Model II, which sells for a minimum of \$3000 and usually costs \$6000 when disk drives and other extras are added, is for very serious business applications. The home hobbyist or small businessman does not have a need for this computer.

# Attention

# BARGAIN HUNTERS

## Receive Hundreds of Classified Ads Like These Every Month

**HARD DISK DRIVE** Diablo Mod 31 1.2 MByte std. density. Includes power supp. and cable, rack mount slides, and manual. Excellent condition. \$450. Cost 1601 R.R.

**IMPACT PRINTER 165 CPS** Serial and parallel interfaces-Eight Selectable character sizes-Single and double width characters-uses standard plain paper - same mechanism as the integral data system. 1 year old \$589.

**HEATHKIT H-11/DEC LSI-11** system, 32K Byte storage, reader 1 punch, video terminal, complete software. Cost \$4500 assembled, \$3500 kit. Like new. Sell for \$2250. 305-962-6677. 2058 Griffin Rd., Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33312.

**FOR SALE:** Interdata (Perkin-Elmer) 7/16 Mini with 32KB core, front panel, 50A PWR supply. Includes HS tape reader, interfaces for LP, 2 (TTY), and RS-232 (Full duplex, programmable). Includes manuals etc.). \$800 - After 6 P.M.

**COMPUTER AUTOMATION ALPHA** 16; 16 k-word core memory, RTC PF-R. Modified Mod. ASR-33 TTY Manuals, utilities, assemblers and many option boards - 16 bit I/O Driver, 16 bit I/O, Asynch modem contr. 64 bit output, 10 bit A/D - D/A. Fairly complete documentation. Up and running in Fortran. Not much more than TTY at \$1000. Herb Sauer, 303-494-8724.

**FOR SALE:** Heath H9 video terminal, excellent condition, \$175 or best offer. You ship. [214] 962-4484

**WANTED:** **DIGITAL** Group 32K memory board without memory chips and Phi deck controller board (kit, assembled or not working).

**PET COMPUTERS** moving up to LSI-37 sell. PET 2001-16N Computer \$800; 2040 Dual Floppy 340K (holds more data than 6 TRS-80 disks) \$1,100. Digital cassettes (2) \$60 each. System complete with Text Editor, disk sort, database software, real estate software and more \$2,100. Call PAUL (313)971-8447

COMPUTER SHOPPER, the new buy, sell, and trade publication, is ready to help you with the latest information on personal, small business and large-system computers, accessories and software.

Each ad-packed issue is full of bargains you are looking for. Included are ads from individuals throughout the United States who are selling their good, pre-owned equipment just so they can trade-up to new equipment coming on the market.

But, COMPUTER SHOPPER'S bargains won't be yours unless you subscribe. This useful, money-saving publication can become your way to communicate with other buyers, sellers, and traders all over the nation.

Whether you are a hobbyist or a part-time user, COMPUTER SHOPPER will put you in touch with the nationwide computer marketplace in time for you to take advantage of bargain opportunities.

Have something to sell? A COMPUTER SHOPPER subscriber probably wants to buy it.

Looking for a part, component or even a complete system? A COMPUTER SHOPPER subscriber probably wants to sell it.

COMPUTER SHOPPER is THE marketplace for anything in computers and is read by thousands of people who are ready to buy.

COMPUTER SHOPPER offers a unique format in which classified ads are categorized for fast location of specific items. Combining this with low individual ad rates — 12 cents a word —



makes it the ideal place for buyers and sellers to communicate. And, its mix of individual, dealer, and manufacturer ads enable subscribers to find what they want at the best price possible.

COMPUTER SHOPPER will work for you in other ways, too. If you are just thinking about getting into computers, it can help you learn product availability and prices before you make a decision. And, through the timely ads, COMPUTER SHOPPER will keep you abreast of changes in the market which could create bargain opportunities for you.

BUT COMPUTER SHOPPER cannot work for you unless you subscribe.

Want to look us over first? We'll give you your first issue FREE and then bill you for the next 12. If you are not convinced COMPUTER SHOPPER suits your needs, just write "cancel" on the invoice and return it.

And, to let COMPUTER SHOPPER start working for you right now, with a paid subscription we'll also give you a FREE classified ad to sell your pre-owned equipment or to find equipment you want.

If you don't need to use the free classified ad now, use it anytime during your subscription.

Subscription: \$10/year, 12 issues plus your first free one. Bank cards accepted. Money back guarantee.

The Nationwide Marketplace for Computer Equipment  
**COMPUTER SHOPPER**  
P.O. Box 23 • Titusville, Florida 32780  
Telephone 305-269-3211

MasterCharge or VISA orders only, call TOLL FREE 800-327-9920.

The Model III, which can be bought for as little as \$600 without disk drives (cassettes can be used to store programs and data) or as much as \$2500 for a 2-disk, 48K system, is probably the best all-around choice in purchasing a computer. There is a tremendous amount of software available for this machine, and it has many applications for both home and business use.

**I've heard about the Color Computer and Pocket Computer. Should I consider these?**

The Color Computer and Pocket Computer are both relatively inexpensive computers. The Color Computer is an excellent tool for learning programming and learning what personal computing is all about. The Pocket Computer is very good for people who need to solve formulas and do other computing while traveling. Unfortunately, neither of these computers can be used for really serious business applications, although the Color Computer can be used for business on a limited scale if you purchase disk drives.

**Speaking of disk drives, what are the advantages of a disk system over a cassette system?**

Any computer system needs a method to store programs and data permanently. Cassettes and disks are the two most common media of storage.

A cassette system is a reliable, very inexpensive method of data storage. Unfortunately, it has two inherent disadvantages: (1) Although cassettes are reliable once recorded, the volume setting of your tape recorder is very significant in saving or retrieving data successfully; (2) cassettes operate very slowly.

Disk systems are not dependent upon volume level settings. This means that it is much easier to retrieve information quickly from a disk than from a tape. Disk systems also operate at much faster speeds than cassettes.

**I've also heard it said that disks are a "direct access storage device". What does this mean?**

In a cassette system, there may be 10 different programs on one cassette. If you wish to find one specific program on the tape, you will have to fast-forward or rewind the tape to the proper position. This type of data retrieval is called "sequential access".

In a disk system, each program has a name on it. To load any one program from the disk, the computer will first search the disk's directory to see if the program you want is on the disk, and if so, where on the disk it is located. Then the computer can directly find and load the program without first loading any others. Thus, disks are a "direct access" medium.

A good analogy would be an ordinary audio cassette versus a phonograph record. With the tape, it would be necessary to play each song sequentially (or use the fast-forward) in order to locate any one specific song on the tape. On the other hand, you can play any single song on the record immediately and directly by positioning the needle in the correct place.

**Now that I'm going to purchase a disk system, I need to know what kind to buy. I've heard of single and double density. What do these terms mean?**

Single and double density refer to the amount of data which can be stored on a disk. If information on disk A is

more densely stored than information on disk B, disk A will be able to hold more information.

Standard Model I disk drives are single density. This means that approximately 89,600 characters can be stored on one disk. Standard Model III drives are double density. Double density drives can store approximately 184,300 characters on one disk — almost double the information. This is how the term "double density" was derived.

**Many people have recommended that I install a "Doubler" in my Model I. What is a doubler, and would you recommend it?**

A doubler is a device which can be installed in a Model I Expansion Interface to convert the disk system to double density. As a result, you can almost double the capacity of Model I drives.

I strongly recommend the installation of a doubler in the Model I, but only if you are reasonably familiar with your computer. The reason for this is that doublers often cause compatibility difficulties.

**Why do doublers cause incompatibilities?**

A disk written in a double density cannot be read by a single density system (although the reverse is usually possible), without purchasing some sort of utility program. To use double density freely, you need a DISK OPERATING SYSTEM capable of reading disks of differing formats, such as DOSPLUS or NEWDOS/80.

**Does this mean that Model I and Model III disks are not directly compatible?**

Yes.

**I've heard that, even though Model I and Model III disks are not directly compatible, their cassettes are. Is this true?**

Yes. If you use low baud on your Model III you can read or write Model I tapes. (When you turn your computer on, respond "L" to the question "Cass?" on a cassette system or type "POKE 16913,0 <ENTER>" on a disk system.) Therefore, cassettes are one reliable method of transferring information between the Model I and Model III.

**You mentioned operating systems. What is an operating system, and can it help me if I own a doubler?**

An operating system is necessary for a disk-equipped computer. It is a complicated "master program" that tells the computer how to store, find, and retrieve information on the disks. Different operating systems store the data on disk in slightly different ways, resulting in different "disk formats". TRSDOS is the standard operating system for Radio Shack computers. Other operating systems, such as DOSPLUS and NEWDOS/80, can save data in disk formats which are readable by other computers. (See "Program Conversion" in issue 50 for a more detailed explanation.) An operating system can, for example, write information in double density for owners of a doubler.

**What did you mean when you mentioned "cassette baud rate"?**

The cassette BAUD rate refers to the speed at which information is loaded to and from cassettes. BAUD is defined as the number of "bits per second" being transmitted. Since there are 8 "bits" in one character, an average of

continued on page 57

# ROULETTE IN BASIC

## Ken Knecht

If you are in the mood to gamble a bit, you might try this little BASIC program. It will run on the TRS-80 Model I or Model III with or without a disk. It uses graphics, and it is fun to play. The odds are not quite like those of a casino roulette wheel, as some numbers are slightly more likely to occur than others, but since we are just using the game for fun, they are close enough.

You are limited to betting on a number or color — no fancy bets like those in a casino. You can place up to six bets for each spin of the wheel. You start out with \$1000.

The program includes instructions and tells you what to do at each point in the game.

If you wish to change the speed of the ball, or if you want to make the ball go farther or not quite so far around the not-quite-round wheel, you can experiment with lines 340 to 370. The Z1 variable determines the time between ball movements and the Z FOR loop size and RND number determine how far the ball moves for each Z1 determined rate of speed. Try my values for a starter.

The ball doesn't quite behave like a casino roulette ball, but it's fun to watch it find its way around the wheel.

Double check all those numbers after you enter the DATA statements. If the roulette wheel doesn't look right or if any bet indicators show up in the wrong place, then check the DATA numbers again. Be sure that you don't actually put a comma at the end of a DATA line. Yes, those numbers above 191 are OK — they are space compression codes.

Be sure to enter RED or BLACK for the color when betting on a color. Also, when entering the amount bet, don't use the dollar sign or any commas. Use even dollar bets; don't use small change, or you might mess up the display and confuse the ball. It has enough trouble finding its way around the wheel with a correct display!

```
10 CLEAR1000:CLS:DEFINTA-Z:PRINT"Program Copyright 1981 by Ken
Knecht":Z1=500: GOSUB1600:B=1000:DIMB1(6),B1$(6):GOSUB2000:
RANDOM
20 CLS:GOSUB2100
30 PRINT@223,"Bets";
40 GOSUB1200:C=1:FORX=1TO6:B1(X)=0:B1$(X)="" :NEXTX
50 PRINT@655,"Your bet (color or number) ";:B1$=""
55 Z$="":Z$=INKEY$:IFZ$=""THEN55
56 IF Z$=CHR$(13)THEN 60
57 IFZ$=CHR$(8)THENIFLEN(B1$)=1THENB1$="" :PRINTZ$:: GOTO 55 ELSE
B1$=LEFT$(B1$,LEN(B1$)-1):PRINTZ$::GOTO55
58 PRINTZ$::B1$=B1$+Z$:GOT055
60 IFB1$="DONE"THEN310
70 GOSUB1000
80 PRINT@664,"How much ";:B2$=""
82 Z$="":Z$=INKEY$:IFZ$=""THEN82
83 IFZ$=CHR$(8)THENIFLEN(B2$)=1THENB2$="" :PRINTZ$:::
GOT082ELSEB2$=LEFT$(B2$,LEN(B2$)-1):PRINTZ$::GOT082
84 IFZ$=CHR$(13)THEN 86
85 PRINTZ$::B2$=B2$+Z$:GOT082
86 B1=VAL(B2$)::B=B-B1
90 IFB<0THENGOSUB1000:PRINT@664,"You don't have that much";:
GOSUB1100: GOSUB1000:B=B+B1:GOT050
```

```
100 GOSUB1300
110 GOSUB1200
120 IFB1$="BLACK"THEN180
130 IFB1$="RED"THEN190
140 IFB1$="0"THEN200
150 IFB1$="00"THEN210
160 IFVAL(B1$)<10RVAL(B1$)>36THENGOSUB1400:GOT050
170 RESTORE:FORZ=ITOVAL(B1$):READX:READY:NEXTZ:SET(X,Y):
SET(X+1,Y):GOT0220
180 RESTORE:FORZ=1TO72:READX:NEXTZ:FORZ=1TO18:READX:
READY:SET(X,Y):NEXTZ:GOT0220
190 RESTORE:FORZ=1TO18:READX:NEXTZ:FORZ=1TO18:READX:READY :
SET(X,Y):NEXTZ:GOT0220
200 SET(64,6):SET(65,6):GOT0220
210 SET(64,42):SET(65,42)
220 B1$(C)=B1$:B1(C)=B1
230 ONCGOTO240,250,260,270,280,290
240 PRINT@284,B1$::PRINT@290,B1::GOT0300
250 PRINT@348,B1$::PRINT@354,B1::GOT0300
260 PRINT@412,B1$::PRINT@418,B1::GOT0300
270 PRINT@476,B1$::PRINT@482,B1::GOT0300
280 PRINT@540,B1$::PRINT@546,B1::GOT0300
290 PRINT@604,B1$::PRINT@610,B1;
300 C=C+1:IFC<7THENGOSUB1000:GOT050
310 GOSUB1000:PRINT@664,"All bets are in";
320 ONRND(4)GOT0322,324,326,328
322 X1=8:Y1=23:GOT0330
324 X1=64:Y1=3:GOT0330
326 X1=120:Y1=23:GOT0330
328 X1=64:Y1=45
330 SET(X1,Y1)
340 FORZ=1TO50+RND(250):GOSUB1500:NEXTZ
350 FORZ=1TO25+RND(90):GOSUB1500:Z1=10:GOSUB1600:NEXTZ
360 FORZ=1TO10+RND(55):GOSUB1500:Z1=75:GOSUB1600:NEXTZ
370 FORZ=1TO20+RND(20):GOSUB1500:Z1=150:GOSUB1600:NEXTZ
380 IF(Y=20RY=3)AND(X<53ANDX<76)THEN760
390 IF(Y=45ORY=46)AND(X<53ANDX>76)THEN790
400 IFY=60RY=80RY=100RY=120RY=150RY=180RY=210RY=240RY=270R
Y=300RY=330RY=360RY=380RY=400RY=42THENGOSUB1500:GOT0400
410 IFX=520RX=530RX=600RX=610RX=680RX=690RX=760RX=77THEN
GOSUB1500:GOT0410
430 IFX>52THEN600
440 IF(Y=30RY=4)AND(X>45ANDX<52)THENW=9:W$="R":GOT0880
450 IFY=50RY=60RY=7THENW=26:W$="B":GOT0880
460 IFY=9THENW=30:W$="R":GOT0880
470 IFY=11THENW=11:W$="B":GOT0880
480 IFY=13ORY=14THENW=7:W$="R":GOT0880
490 IFY=16ORY=17THENW=20:W$="B":GOT0880
500 IFY=19ORY=20THENW=32:W$="R":GOT0880
510 IFY=22ORY=23THENW=17:W$="B":GOT0880
520 IFY=25ORY=26THENW=5:W$="R":GOT0880
530 IFY=28ORY=29THENW=22:W$="B":GOT0880
540 IFY=31ORY=32THENW=34:W$="R":GOT0880
550 IFY=34ORY=35THENW=15:W$="B":GOT0880
560 IFY=37THENW=3:W$="R":GOT0880
570 IFY=39THENW=24:W$="B":GOT0880
580 IFY=41ORY=42ORY=43THENW=36:W$="R":GOT0880
590 IF(Y=43ORY=44)AND(X>45ANDX<52)THENW=13:W$="B":GOT0880
```

```

600 IF(Y=30RY=4)AND(X>77ANDX<84)THENW=14:W$="R":GOT0880
610 IFY=50RY=60RY=7THENW=35:W$="B":GOT0880
620 IFY=9THENW=23:W$="R":GOT0880
630 IFY=11THENW=4:W$="B":GOT0880
640 IFY=13ORY=14THENW=16:W$="R":GOT0880
650 IFY=16ORY=17THENW=33:W$="B":GOT0880
660 IFY=19ORY=20THENW=21:W$="R":GOT0880
670 IFY=22ORY=23THENW=6:W$="B":GOT0880
680 IFY=25ORY=26THENW=18:W$="R":GOT0880
690 IFY=28ORY=29THENW=31:W$="B":GOT0880
700 IFY=31ORY=32THENW=19:W$="R":GOT0880
710 IFY=34ORY=35THENW=8:W$="B":GOT0880
720 IFY=37THENW=12:W$="R":GOT0880
730 IFY=39THENW=29:W$="B":GOT0880
740 IFY=41ORY=42ORY=43THENW=25:W$="R":GOT0880
750 IF(Y=43ORY=44)AND(X>77ANDX<84)THENW=10:W$="B":GOT0880
760 IFY=20RY=3THEN800
770 IFX>53ANDX<60THENW=1:W$="R":GOT0880
780 IFX>61ANDX<68THENW=37:W$="":GOT0880
790 IFX>69ANDX<75THENW=27:W$="R":GOT0880
800 IFX>53ANDX<60THENW=28:W$="B":GOT0880
810 IFX>61ANDX<68THENW=0:W$="":GOT0880
820 IFX>69ANDX<75THENW=2:W$="B":GOT0880
880 FORV=1TO10:Z1=150
890 PRINT@732,STRING$(20,32);:GOSUB1600
900 W1$="":PRINT@732,W1$:IFW$="B"THENW1$="BLACK"
901 IFW$="R"THENW1$="RED"
905 PRINT@737,W1$;:GOSUB1600
910 NEXTV
920 B1=0:L=0:B2=0:FORX=1TO6:IFB1$(X)="0"ANDW=0THENB1=B1+36*B1(X):
B2=B2+35*B1(X):GOTO970
930 IFB1$(X)="0"ANDW=37THENB1=B1+36*B1(X):B2=B2+35*B1(X):
GOTO970
940 IFLEFT$(B1$(X),1)=W$THENB1=B1+2*B1(X):B2=B2+B1(X):GOTO970
950 IFW=VAL(B1$(X))ANDW>0THENB1=B1+36*B1(X):B2=B2+35*B1(X):
GOTO970
960 L=L+B1(X)
970 NEXTX
980 PRINT@732,STRING$(32,20);:IFB2=>LTHENPRINT@728,"You won
$";B2-L;ELSEPRINT@728,"You lost $";L-B2;
990 B=B+B1:GOSUB1300:GOSUB1200:Z1=3000:GOSUB1600:GOSUB1000:
PRINT@655,"Press any key to continue";:INPUTA$:GOT020
1000 PRINT@655,STRING$(34,32);:RETURN
1100 FORX=1TO20:NEXTX:RETURN
1200 PRINT@792,"You have $";B;:RETURN
1300 PRINT@792,STRING$(20,32);:RETURN
1400 GOSUB1000:PRINT@662,"Invalid bet";:GOSUB1100:GOSUB1000:
RETURN
1500 RESET(X1,Y1):IFX1<50THEN1520
1505 IFX1>80THEN1540
1510 IFY1<4THEN1565
1515 Y=Y1:X=X1-2:GOT01570
1520 IFPOINT(X1-2,Y1-1)THENY=Y1:X=X1+2:GOT01570
1525 IFPOINT(X1+2,Y1-1)THENY=Y1:X=X1-2:GOT01570
1528 IFY1>23THEN1535
1530 Y=Y1-1:X=X1+2:GOT01570
1535 Y=Y1-1:X=X1-2:GOT01570
1540 IFPOINT(X1-2,Y1+1)THENY=Y1:X=X1+2:GOT01570
1545 IFPOINT(X1+2,Y1+1)THENY=Y1:X=X1-2:GOT01570
1550 IFY1<23THEN1560
1555 Y=Y1+1:X=X1-2:GOT01570
1560 Y=Y1+1:X=X1+2:GOT01570
1565 Y=Y1:X=X1+2:GOT01570
1570 IFPOINT(X,Y)THEN1500
1580 X1=X:Y1=Y:SET(X,Y)
1590 RETURN
1600 FORZ9=1TOZ1:NEXTZ9:RETURN
1700 FORZ=1TOY:READX:PRINTCHR$(X)::NEXTZ:RETURN
2000 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"This is the game of roulette. As in
Los Vegas, the wheel"
2010 PRINT"has a 0, 00, and numbers from 1 to 36. You can bet
on a"
2020 PRINT"number or a color (RED or BLACK, be sure to use
uppercase for"
2030 PRINT"the color entries). Enter the amount bet when
requested."
2040 PRINT"the colors pay even odds, the numbers pay 35 to 1
odds. You can"
2050 PRINT"place up to six bets. To place less than six bets
enter 'DONE'"
2060 PRINT"to finish bet placing. A small graphic block shows
where your"
2070 PRINT"colors are, a large block shows a number bet.":PRINT
2080 INPUT"Press any key to continue";A$
2090 RETURN
2100 RESTORE:FORZ=1TO144:READX:NEXTZ
2110 PRINT@0,CHR$(213)::Y=3:GOSUB1700:FORZ=1TO17:
PRINTCHR$(140)::NEXTZ:Y=3:GOSUB1700:PRINT
2120 Y=38:GOSUB1700:PRINT
2130 Y=28:GOSUB1700:PRINT
2140 Y=20:GOSUB1700:PRINT
2150 Y=22:GOSUB1700:PRINT
2160 Y=18:GOSUB1700:PRINT
2170 Y=16:GOSUB1700
2180 Y=14:GOSUB1700
2190 Y=14:GOSUB1700
2200 Y=14:GOSUB1700
2210 Y=16:GOSUB1700:PRINT
2220 Y=18:GOSUB1700:PRINT
2230 Y=24:GOSUB1700:PRINT
2240 Y=26:GOSUB1700:PRINT
2250 Y=42:GOSUB1700:PRINT
2260 Y=7:GOSUB1700:FORZ=1TO17:PRINTCHR$(176)::NEXTZ:Y=6:
GOSUB1700:RETURN
3000 DATA 96,12,72,6,32,36,96,12,20,25,108,23,28,14,100,34,48,
7,80,41,32,12,96,36,48,41
3010 DATA 80,7,28,34,100,14,20,23,108,25,104,31,24,17,108,20,20,
28,91,10,37,38,87,40,41,8,72,42
3020 DATA 56,6,91,38,37,10,108,28,20,104,17,24,31,87,8,41,40
3030 DATA 58,6,43,8,34,12,26,17,22,23,22,28,30,34,39,38,50,41
3040 DATA 71,6,86,8,95,12,103,17,107,23,107,28,99,34,90,38,79,41
3050 DATA 50,7,39,10,30,14,22,20,22,25,26,31,34,36,43,40,58,42
3060 DATA 79,7,90,10,99,14,107,20,107,25,103,31,95,36,86,40,71,42
3070 DATA 160,176,176,176,176,144,206,176,176,140,140,134,
131,131,129,160,176,176,140,188,140
3080 DATA 140,140,188,140,140,140,188,140,140,140,188,140,176,
176,144,130,131,131,137,140,140
3090 DATA 176,176,202,176,152,142,131,129,128,160,176,184,140,
131,131,143,211,143,131,131,140,180,176
3100 DATA 144,128,130,131,141,164,176,199,176,156,135,129,194,
176,140,142,141,223,142,141,140

```

# BORN AGAIN COMPUTERY?

Michael Herbert Shadick

The star of this story is one particular TRS-80 which looks like any other. And so do the folks who take turns at its keyboard. Yet they are some rather unique operators and programmers. And their TRS-80 is perhaps the first—if not the only—born-again computer.

It received its "conversion" about four years ago, according to its owner, Pastor David Lundholm of Hope Baptist Church in tiny Surrey, North Dakota (pop. 361). "When I bought the '80," Lundholm confesses with a grin, "I intended to use it for—well, secular purposes. You know, financial management, record-keeping, word processing, some educational games for the kids, and like that." Yet Lundholm soon discovered that the little box of electronics wizardry now at his command could have a very special function in his life and in the lives of his parishioners. "I discovered," as Lundholm puts it, "that it could help me in my ministry."

## Fun and Games and Bibles

From the very first, Lundholm was fascinated by the programmatic possibilities of his TRS-80, especially as a "painless" teaching tool for some of his younger parishioners.

### ROULETTE IN BASIC

continued from previous page

```
3110 DATA 176,194,130,139,172,176,196,176,156,135,129,194,160,  
134,131,131,129,227,130,131,131  
3120 DATA 137,144,194,130,139,172,176,194,160,190,135,195,160,  
134,131,131,233,131,131,137  
3130 DATA 144,195,139,189,144,128,168,191,129,195,150,131,131,  
237,131,131,169,195,130,191  
3140 DATA 148,128,191,149,195,170,131,131,239,131,131,149,195,  
170,191,128,191,149,195,170  
3150 DATA 131,131,239,131,131,149,195,170,191,128,171,189,195,  
130,151,131,239,131,171,129  
3160 DATA 195,190,151,194,139,189,144,194,130,139,147,237,163,  
135,129,194,160,190,135  
3170 DATA 195,130,143,180,144,194,130,139,147,233,163,135,129,  
194,160,184,143,129,198  
3180 DATA 131,141,180,144,128,130,131,143,177,176,176,223,176,  
176,178,143,131,129,128  
3190 DATA 160,184,142,131,201,131,141,164,176,194,130,137,140,  
172,176,194,176,211,176,194  
3200 DATA 176,156,140,134,129,194,176,152,142,131,204,130,131,  
141,140,176,176,144,128  
3210 DATA 131,131,139,140,140,176,188,176,176,176,188,176,176,  
176,188,176,176,188  
3220 DATA 176,140,140,135,131,131,128,160,176,176,140,142,131,  
129,210,130,131,131,137,140  
3230 DATA 140,140,140,134,131,131,129
```

Ken Knecht  
1340 West 3rd Street, #130  
Yuma, AZ 85364 ■

"I learned BASIC," he recalls, "and worked up and programmed some computer games of my own, based on Bible stories. So, as the kids played the games, they'd learn the stories. Well, it really caught on, out here in Surrey! 'Twas like manna from Heaven, the way they asked me to make more and more Bible games. Some of the Sunday School children even asked me if I could teach them how to make their own games. So before I knew it, I was giving a short course on BASIC—with lessons from the Good Book!"

## Godly Graphics

One of the most popular of the Bible-based games involves the story of Moses and the Jewish people's Exodus from Egypt. "When it came to the seven plagues of Egypt," Lundholm reports, "I really pulled out all the stops. You should see the graphics I came up with—especially those locusts! And the kids, of course, loved it. They are now getting a much better and more thorough grasp on the Bible, thanks in large measure to the story games which I, and later they, have developed and programmed and played."

Has Lundholm applied TRS-80 computertechnology to any other ministerial missions? Indeed he has. In fact, he and some of his adult parishioners have gone so far as to design a series of diversions based on "Dungeons and Dragons"—but with a definite Christian slant.

"A lot of pious people felt that D&D was the work of the devil, or very close to it," Lundholm observed. "And some of those folks are my parishioners! Well, I've long been a D&D fan myself, so I suggested that those folks who were opposed to me playing D&D should help me work up a Christ-centered version of the game. Which we now have! It has all the fun of D&D, without what you might call the devilment. And we all get a kick out of playing it—including some of them!"

So what do Lundholm and his flock call their new computer game? What else but—"Keys to the Kingdom." Or KTK, for short.

"I don't know if it all means anything or not," Lundholm adds, "but when I first got my TRS-80, it seemed to need its share of maintenance work, and then some. I mean, it was in the repair shop more often than I care to mention. Yet, since I started using it for more, er, Heavenly purposes, it hasn't given me a lick of trouble! Could somebody up there be trying tell me something?"

One thing is sure: a certain well-used TRS-80 has certainly been, and continues to be, a rich source of blessings, in a certain rural North Dakota parish.

The Lord worketh in electronic ways, His wonders to perform? ■

Michael Herbert Shadick  
1515 South Fourth Street  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55454 ■

# SERIOUS EDTASM

## Faster and Easier Assembler Programming

Steve Brown

If you're an assembler programmer and know your bits from your bytes, or if you use Radio Shack's EDTASM, then this article is for you. It will show you an easier and faster way to create an assembler program.

After becoming the proud owner of Radio Shack's EDTASM package, I quickly found out that there was a problem. To execute the code written in EDTASM you dump the assembled code to tape and then reload it. Reloading the assembled code wipes out EDTASM and the source code. This forces you to reload EDTASM and the source code after each execution of assembled code.

The problem is that EDTASM doesn't allow source code and assembled code both in memory at the same time. The solution is to "fool" EDTASM by sticking the assembled code which was headed for tape into high memory. This allows both source code and assembled code to be in memory at the same time. Bingo! Now that both source and assembled code are in memory together, there is no reason to dump and reload the code repeatedly. Instead, you can create your source code, assemble it, execute it, and still be in EDTASM. This modification has cut my programming time in half.

### How to Modify EDTASM

- 1) Load EDTASM.
- 2) Type in the program shown in Listing #1.
- 3) Assemble the program—call it MODASM.
- 4) Dump the assembled code to tape (and save this tape).

Any time you want to use the modified EDTASM:

- 1) Load EDTASM
- 2) Load MODASM
- 3) Type in /18058

### How to Use Modified EDTASM

There are only four differences from EDTASM:

- 1) You must use one and only one ORG statement. It must be the first line of code and must be 7800H.
- 2) When you assemble the code, instead of "READY CASSETTE" appearing on the screen, "READY CASSETTE OR DUMP (C/D)?" will appear. If you are finished and wish to dump the assembled code to tape, press "C". If you want to dump the assembled code to high memory, press "D".
- 3) To execute the code stored in high memory, press "B" and the ENTER key.
- 4) The instruction JP 46DDH must appear in your source code. This instruction returns control to EDTASM from high memory. If this instruction isn't executed, control will not return to EDTASM.

### A Sample Run

- 1) Load EDTASM.
- 2) Load MODASM (created in step #4 of "How to

Modify EDTASM" above).

- 3) Type in /18058.
- 4) Type in the program in listing #2.
- 5) Type in a XXX.
- 6) After prompt press "D".
- 7) After prompt press "B".
- 8) Type in A XXX.
- 9) After prompt press "C".

These programs were written on a TRS-80 Model I 16K Level II computer. They would probably also work on a Model III.

```
00001    ORG    4699H
00002 START   LD     HL,76FFH
00003       LD     (4113H),HL
00004       ORG    4930H
00005       DEFW   7800H
00006       ORG    4D2EH
00007       CALL   7700H
00008       ORG    5297H
00009       CALL   7706H
00010       ORG    7700H
00011       CALL   NORML
00012       JP     4F25H
00013       LD     HL,MSG
00014       LD     DE,3FC0H
00015       LD     BC,30
00016       LDIR
00017 KEYIN   LD     A,(3801H)
00018       BIT    4,A
00019       JR    NZ,SPECL
00020       BIT    3,A
00021       JR    Z,KEYIN
00022       CALL   NORML
00023       JP     4F25H
00024 SPECL   LD     IX,438DH
00025       LD     (IX),0C3H
00026       LD     (IX+1),0B8H
00027       LD     (IX+2),77H
00028       LD     HL,0
00029       LD     (77FCH),HL
00030       LD     HL,0085H
00031       LD     (77FEH),HL
00032       JP     4F25H
00033 NORML   LD     IX,438DH
00034       LD     (IX),0EH
00035       LD     (IX+1),08H
00036       LD     (IX+2),057H
00037       RET
00038 MSG     DEFM   'READY CASSETTE OR DUMP (C/D) ?'
00039       ORG    77B8H
00040       LD     D,A
00041       LD     A,(77FDH)
00042       CP     0
00043       LD     A,D
```

00044	JR	NZ,RUNEM
00045	CP	78H
00046	JR	NZ,POPEM
00047	LD	(77FDH),A
00048 POPEM	POP	AF
00049	POP	DE
00050	POP	BC
00051	POP	HL
00052	RET	
00053 RUNEM	LD	IX,77FCH
00054	LD	HL,(77FCH)
00055	LD	(HL),A
00056	LD	A,(IX+2)
00057	CP	6
00058	JP	M,CHECK5
00059	DEC	(IX+2)
00060	INC	HL
00061	LD	(77FCH),HL
00062	JR	POPEM
00063 CHECK5	DEC	(IX+2)
00064	JR	NZ,POPEM
00065	LD	(IX+2),85H
00066	JR	POPEM
00067	END	START

*Listing #1: Source code for MODASM.*

00001	ORG	7800H
00002	CALL	01C9H
00003	LD	IX,3C00H
00004	LD	D,0FFH
00005 LOOP	LD	B,10H
00006	CALL	0060H
00007	LD	(IX),0FFH
00008	INC	IX
00009	INC	IX
00010	INC	IX
00011	DEC	D
00012	JR	NZ,LOOP
00013	CALL	01C9H
00014	JP	46DDH
00015	END	

*Listing #2: Program for a sample run.*

Steve Brown  
1355 1/2 Garfield  
Topeka, KS 66604 ■

#### ASK RICHARD

*continued from page 52*

5 characters per word, and 60 seconds in one minute, 300 baud would be equal to about  $300/8/5*60$  words per minute (roughly 450 words per minute).

The Model I cassette operates at 500 baud. The Model III can use either 500 or 1500 baud, so it can read Model I cassettes at the slower speed.

**Getting back to our discussion on disk drives, should I purchase one drive or two?**

I would always recommend that you purchase two drives.

#### Why do you so strongly support the purchase of two drives?

For one thing, two drives greatly aid in making copies, or "backups", of a disk. If you own two drives, the computer can automatically make a copy of a disk from one disk drive to the other. If you only own one drive, the computer will have to read in a portion of the information on one disk (the "Source" disk) and you must switch disks before the computer can store the information on the other disk (the "Destination" disk). Once the information is stored on the Destination disk, you'll have to swap disks again so that the computer can read more of the information from the Source disk. The result is that a single backup with a one-drive system will require several switches of diskettes.

#### Are there any other advantages to owning a two-drive disk system?

YES. Perhaps the most significant need for two drives arises when you try to run business software on a one-drive system. It is very cumbersome to keep programs and data all on one disk drive, and very often there is not enough data storage space to do this on a single Model I or Model III disk, resulting in disk swaps while running a program.

#### So what is the bottom line concerning how many disk drives to purchase?

If you intend to use your system for games, education, or personal uses, you can compromise with a one-drive system, although making backups will always be difficult. If you intend to use your computer for any serious application, particularly business, it is ridiculous to try to use a one-drive system on the Model I or Model III (it is possible, but still not recommended, to run business programs on a single-drive Model II computer).

**Questions from readers on all aspects of personal computing are welcomed. I will try to reply to all inquiries, either personally or through this column. Please enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope with your letter.**

Richard Kaplan  
H & E Computronics  
50 N. Pascack Road  
Spring Valley, NY 10977 ■

*H & E Computronics welcomes letters on any subject. If you wish a personal reply, please enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope.*

*H & E Computronics also welcomes readers to submit programs, articles, or reviews for publication. Please address correspondence to:*

*The Editor  
H & E Computronics  
50 North Pascack Road  
Spring Valley, New York 10977*

*Please submit programs (and articles, if prepared on a word processor) on media (cassettes or diskettes). Also please indicate the system it was prepared on, and include any necessary instructions. ■*

## PROGRAM CONVERSION.

continued from page 41

same principle may be applied to many other micro-computers.

```
5 REM APPLESOFT RS-232 INPUT PROGRAM
6 REM TO RECEIVE TRS-80 OR OTHER PROGRAMS ON AN APPLE II
7 REM BY RICHARD KAPLAN
8 REM H & E COMPUTRONICS
9 REM 50 N. PASCACK ROAD
10 REM SPRING VALLEY, NY 10977
11 REM 11/1/82
15 DIM A$(5000):I=0
20 D$=CHR$(4):REM CTRL D
30 HOME:TEXT
40 PRINT "THIS PROGRAM ALLOWS YOU TO RECEIVE"
50 PRINT "AN APPLESOFT PROGRAM VIA AN RS-232"
60 PRINT "CONNECTION."
70 PRINT:I=I+1
80 PRINT "(PRESS THE RETURN KEY TO QUIT.)"
90 PRINT "TRANSMIT STRING # ";I;" ";
95 I=1
100 GET A$:A=ASC(A$):IF A>96 THEN A$=CHR$(A-32)
105 A$(I)=A$(I)+A$:PRINT A$;
110 IF A$=CHR$(255) OR A$=CHR$(13) THEN A$="":PRINT:I=I+1
:GOTO 100
113 IF LEFT$(A$,1)=". ." THEN 130: REM TRANSMIT A ". ." TO END
115 GOTO 100
120 PRINT
130 PRINT "WHAT FILE NAME?":REM PROGRAM FILE NAME
135 INPUT N$
140 PRINT D$;"OPEN";N$
150 PRINT D$;"DELETE";N$
160 PRINT D$;"OPEN";N$
170 PRINT D$;"WRITE";N$
180 PRINT I-1
190 FOR I=1 TO I-1
200 PRINT A$(I)
210 NEXT
220 PRINT D$;"CLOSE";N$
```

Terminal programs are widely available for the APPLE, IBM, and all three TRS-80's. (In fact, a terminal program is included as a utility with Model II TRSDOS.) This is perhaps the most common method of interfacing computers

## USING A MODEM

As a last resort, a modem can almost always be used to transfer programs between computers. As long as each computer can be connected to a modem, and as long as a terminal program is available for each machine, it is always possible to transfer programs between two machines with the use of a modem.

In order to connect a modem to a computer, a DB25 extension cable is needed, as described above. However, *this cable need not and should not be re-wired as required for a direct transfer.* A simple extension cable should be used.

As with a direct transfer, a smart terminal package should be purchased. The documentation that comes with the terminal software should provide instructions after this stage.

## CONCLUSION — A FREQUENCY CHANGE

This will be the last regular appearance of the "Program Conversion" series. For two reasons, I will still be writing this column, but on an irregular basis.

I believe that in the eleven installments of this series to date I have covered most topics involved in TRS-80 program conversion. When new computers and/or operating systems become available, I will continue to write about program conversion.

Another reason I will no longer write this column on a regular basis is that I will be devoting my energy to a new feature — "Ask Richard" — which appears for the first time in this issue. Unfortunately, time restrictions make it impossible for me to write two regular monthly features simultaneously.

I have enjoyed writing this series so far — and I have particularly enjoyed reader feedback on my techniques. If you have a question about program conversion, or about any other topic pertaining to the Model I, Model II, Model III, APPLE, PET, IBM, ATARI, OSBORNE, or CP/M, I am still actively soliciting questions. Until next time, FAREWELL!!

Richard Kaplan  
H & E Computronics  
50 N. Pascack Road  
Spring Valley, NY 10977 ■

---

## DISK CHECKBOOK MAINTENANCE SYSTEM

continued from page 47

```
2210 PRINT #1,E;";CN$(0);";B(0);D$(0);";"
2220 FOR I=1 TO E: PRINT #1,CN$(I);";D$(I);";P$(I);";T%(I);";A(I);";B(I): NEXT I: CLOSE : RETURN
2230 'SUB FOR DISK FILE READ
2240 INPUT"WHAT MONTH'S CHECKS DO YOU WANT (1-12)":A3: IF
A3<10R A3>12 THEN 2240
2250 A3=INT(A3): A3$=STR$(A3): B3=LEN(A3$):
A4$=RIGHT$(A3$,B3-1)
2260 DF$="CKS"+A4$+"/TXT"
2270 OPEN "I",1,DF$
2280 INPUT #1,E,CN$(0),B(0),D$(0)
2290 FOR I=1 TO E: INPUT #1,CN$(I),D$(I),P$(I),T%(I),A(I),
B(I): NEXT I: CLOSE : RETURN
```

David White  
27833 West Bayview Dr.  
Ingleside IL 60041 ■

# NO LIMIT Epson Giveaway NO LIMIT

Epson MX70/80 Cartridges

# \$500 EACH

Min. 3 of same color

Reloads \$2.50 each Min. 12

\$30.00 a Doz. of Same Color

Cartridges and Reloads Available  
In Black, Red, Green, Blue, Brown

## AR Systems

Dept. 2A, 35 Cherry Court  
East Northport, N.Y. 11731

N.Y.S. Residents Add Tax, Add \$2.00 Shipping & Handling  
Prices Subject to Change  
Allow Clearing Time for Personal Checks  
Money Orders & Certified Checks shipped same day

## FREE business software directory

- Radio Shack's Model I, II, III.
- Heath's MBASIC and HDOS
- CPM: Xerox, Alto...
- IBM Personal Computer

"IDM2 is GREAT!" - publisher of 80-US

"(GL) superior to either the Osborne (SBSG & Taranto)  
or Radio Shack... MAIL-X has a greater capacity...  
more flexible than (R.S.)"

- columnist of 80-microcomputing

"imperceptively fast...(DBMS) is a good and reliable  
workhorse" - publisher of Interface Age

Data base manager, integrated accounting package  
(AR, AP, GL & Payroll), inventory, word processing,  
and mailing list. Compare and be selective!



Micro Architect, Inc.  
96 Dothan St., Arlington, MA 02174

### ALPHA PROGRAM continued from page 23

```
10 REM ALPHA PROGRAM
20 REM CREATED BY
30 REM FRANKLIN O. BANADOS, GUIDO A. CONCHA
40 REM PAUL L. CONTRERAS, JOSE R. CORBALAN
50 REM
60 CLS : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT CHR$(23); " ALPHA"
70 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT TAB(5); "PROGRAM"
80 FOR I=1 TO 150: NEXT I
90 DIM K(6),AL(6),D$(6)
100 D$(1)="PH": D$(2)="ALPHA Ø": D$(3)="ALPHA 1": D$(4)="ALPHA 2"
110 D$(5)="ALPHA 3": D$(6)="ALPHA 4"
120 Z$="#.#"
130 CLS
140 INPUT "INPUT NUMBER OF REPLACEABLE HYDROGENS"; NH
150 PRINT : PRINT
160 PH=Ø
170 IF NH=1 THEN 190
180 PRINT "INPUT EACH"; NH; "ACIDITY CONSTANT'S VALUES IN
DECREASING ORDER": GOTO 200
190 PRINT "INPUT THE ACIDITY CONSTANT"
200 FOR I=1 TO NH
210 INPUT K(I)
220 NEXT I
230 CLS
240 NU=NH+2
250 FOR I=1 TO NU
260 PRINT D$(I); " ";
270 NEXT I : PRINT : PRINT
280 DE=Ø
290 CT=1
300 H=(1/(10^PH))
310 REM
320 REM DENOMINATOR CALCULATIONS
330 REM
340 CO=K(1)
350 DE=H+CO
360 IF NH=1 THEN 440
370 M=NH-1
380 FOR I=1 TO M
390 L=I+1
400 DE=DE*K(H)
410 CO=CO*K(L)
420 DE=DE+CO
430 NEXT I
440 AO=(H^NH)/DE
450 FOR I=1 TO NH
460 LL=NH-1
470 CT=CT*K(I)
480 AL(I)=(CT*(H^LL))/DE
490 NEXT I
500 PRINT USING Z$;PH;
510 PRINT AO;
520 M=19
530 FOR I=1 TO NH
540 PRINT TAB(M);AL(I);
550 M=M+14
560 NEXT I
570 PH=PH+.1
580 PRINT
590 IF PH<=14 THEN 280
600 END
Dr. G. A. Concha
Oficina de Educacion Quimica
Instituto de Ciencias Quimicas
Universidad Catolica de Chile
P.O. Box 114-D
Santiago, CHILE ■
```

# SURNAME CONVERSION

Nadine Willems

Do your friends, (or customers if you're lucky), like to have an alphabetic printout of their mailing lists? If so, this program will allow you to convert a mailing list to a list with surnames first, which can then be sorted by your favorite sort, and reconverted to the surname in its normal position.

For example: "Miss Jane Doe 15 Brown Street Barrie Ontario Canada L4M 4S6" will be converted to "Doe Miss Jane" with the rest of the information remaining as is. The sort will use DOE instead of Miss. After the sort, it can be reconverted to Miss Jane Doe, etc.

In order to save time, it is preferable that if on the original entry, the surname is entered first (remember, NO COMMAS); however, for a list already in effect, use the conversion to surname first, and SAVE the list. When ready to print, bring it in, make any necessary additions, corrections, and deletions; then sort and SAVE BEFORE PRINTING. Convert the list to the surname in end position, and print.

Using 180 full mailing records—4 strings each, I find it takes about 12.1 seconds for the conversion. Memory used is approximately 27. The more string space cleared, the faster the conversion. Play around with the memory in your program by using PRINT MEM at strategic points in order to determine the least memory you need to run the program, then clear the remaining memory into string space.

Let's look at the program using Miss Jane Doe as our example. The variable "A" has been defined as a string, which is the value for the full name. NI is the total number of full records.

Line 3380 takes care of deletions; otherwise the program will crash. Line 3480 Provides for a ONE name person. (I had the program crash for days before I discovered that there were one name people or businesses!!)

Lines 3400 and 3420: X will equal the length of Miss Jane Doe, which is 13. F will equal the first space encountered in the name.

Lines 3420 to 3500 loop from E of Doe until the first space is found. Line 3460 uses K as the variable; when the space is found, on the 4th pass, the program takes you to 3520.

Line 3520 now says that Miss Jane Doe = Right length of the name (X) less K which is EOD and SPACE which = 4; plus a space (F) plus the Left portion (Miss Jane ), 4 (K) -1. The -1 is to get rid of the space left after JANE.

The CONVERSION TO SURNAME LAST works in the

same manner, BUT it does not need to loop for the name, as the first space found by the INSTR function is the end of the surname. For this reason, this conversion takes a little less time.

TWO factors to note:

- This program will not take care of the titles which follow surnames such as Jr., or Ph.D., etc.
- It takes more time for the second conversion if two conversions are processed in the same memory; therefore, it is more efficient to SAVE the "SURNAME FIRST" list, or save both.

This program is written for a TRS-80 Model 1 with disk drives.

```
80 DEFSTR A-H:DEFINT I-N,X-Z
3360 FOR N = 0 TO NI
3380 IF A(N) = "" GOTO 3540
3400 X=LEN(A(N))
3420 F=CHR$(32)
3440 FOR I=X TO 1 STEP -1
3460 K=INSTR(I,A(N),F)
3480 IF K = 0 GOTO 3520
3500 NEXT I
3510 IF K=0 GOTO 3540
      NECESSARY FOR 1-WORD NAMES
3520 A(N)=RIGHT$(A(N),X-K)+F+
      LEFT$(A(N),K-1)
3540 NEXT N
3560 PRINT"CONVERSION COMPLETE"

3760 FOR N = 0 TO NI
3780 IF A(NI)="" GOTO 3900
3800 X=LEN(A)
3820 F=CHR$(32)
3840 K=INSTR(A(N),F)
3860 IF K=0 GOTO 3900
3880 A(N)=RIGHT$(A(N),X-K)+F+
      LEFT$(A(N),K-1)
3900 NEXT N
3920 PRINT"CONVERSION COMPLETED"
```

Mrs. Nadine Willems  
Guest Road, R.R. 4  
Barrie, Ontario  
Canada L4M 4S6 ■

## JACK AND JILL

Asa F. Tift

This program is for a 16K TRS-80 Model III only. It will not work on a Model I.

The Model III has a set of special characters which may be brought out by means of CHR\$(21) and CHR\$(192 to 255). CHR\$(21) toggles between special characters and space compression characters, so it must be used at least twice in one program: before any special characters are

used, and after all special characters are finished.

This silly little program illustrates the use of several of them.

```
5 CLS
10 PRINT TAB(10),"Jack and Jill went up the hill,"
20 PRINT TAB(10)," To fetch a pail of water,"
```

*continued on page 62*

# ANITEK

Low Price • FREE Shipping  
SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

## MX-80 Cartridge

price each in quantity of

1-2	3-5	6-11	12-23	24-47
8.95	8.41	7.90	7.43	6.99

### RIBBON LOOPS

**new ribbon for your old cartridge**  
**top quality nylon • standard matrix ink**

price each in quantity of

1-2	3-5	6-11	12-23	24-47	
MX-70/MX-80	3.95	3.63	3.34	3.08	2.83
MX-100 double length	7.86	7.23	6.65	6.12	5.63
NEC Spinwriter Nylon	2.92	2.69	2.47	2.27	2.09
Radio Shack 26-1418	2.26	2.08	1.91	1.76	1.62

Loops are available in blue or black ink (same price).

You may mix any combination for quantity price breaks.

Ribbon loops include DO-IT-YOURSELF INSTRUCTIONS.

Florida residents add 5% sales tax • Ask for Free catalog

VISA DATA SYSTEMS MasterCard

(305) 788-2145 • Box 99 • Fern Park, FL 32730



### The Magnificent WORD PROCESSING SYSTEM

For the TRS-80 Model I and III

- Written in fast Z80 machine language
- Single key control of all editing functions for ease of use
- Dynamic display of word count, line count, and free memory counter
- Spacemats, subscripts, underlined, bolded, expanded and condensed type styles - combine and intermix within a line
- Automatically justifies and word-wraps on the screen as you type
- Search, Replace, and Global Search and Replace
- Odd and even page user-definable headers, footers, and page numbers
- User definable line spacing, sheet size, top, left, and bottom margins
- Move blocks of text from disk, to disk, and within the text
- Examine disk directory on any disk and kill files while editing
- Full screen editing of EDTASM and BASIC text files
- Automatic renumbering for EDTASM and BASIC files
- Print contents of screen function
- Print previewing formats text, inserts headers, numbers, pages, etc. on the screen without printing it on paper
- Page by page pausing capability for sheet fed printers
- Supports both parallel and serial printers
- Printer control code access
- Supports proportional space justifying on Centronics 737, 739, Line Printer IV, Daisy Wheel II, Diablo Quietwriter, NEC Spinwriter, C Itch Printer, NEC PC-8020A-C, TEC 8500R
- Also supports special functions of Microline, MX-80, MX-100, and Grafrax Plus
- Any character or symbol your printer can print is accessible with the Special Character feature
- Works with NEWDOS, NEWDOS80, TRSDOS, LDOS, and DOSPLUS - Single or Double Density

### GUARANTEE

Many word processing systems claim theirs are the best, but few would dare to guarantee them. Not us! We are confident that ZORLOF is the most useful word processing system on the market for under \$200.00. If you don't agree, return it within 30 days for a full refund.

**CALL (305) 259-9397**

Add \$2.00 shipping & handling. Florida residents add 5% sales tax. Checks require 3 weeks to clear banks.

**ANITEK**

ANITEK SOFTWARE PRODUCTS □ P.O. BOX 11136 □ MELBOURNE, FL 32935 □ (305) 259-9397



## EPSON OWNERS!

Grafpac-80 gives your Mx-80 or 100 powerful plotting capability.

Some features are:

Usable from Basic, Fortran, Assembly Forth, Pascal, and other disk based languages.

Large plot window — 960 dots across 8.5 inches, and ±32000 dots up and down 25 pages!!!

Built-in variable size ASCII character generator with commands for plotting single characters or strings along an axis.

High power commands for circles, ellipses, graph borders, line and point drawing, and two and three dimensional data plotting.

Resides on your disk when your plotting program is running, thereby giving your program all 48K of ram.

Available for Trs-80 Model I & III with two drives, 48K, and Epson Mx-80,100 with Grafrax. Price \$59.95 (Please specify model I or III)

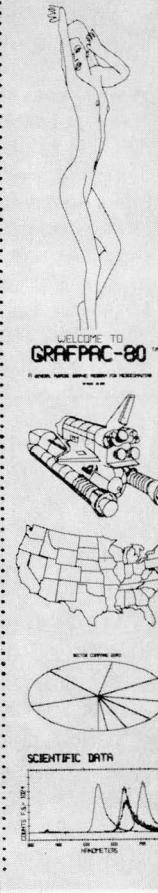
Demo, sample plots and basic programs provided on the disk.

Also available for CP/M systems with 56K, Epson Mx-80 or 100 with Grafrax, (8 inch Disk only). Price \$79.95

Data disk with the following files: Map of the USA, Space Shuttle, pretty girl, and many other demonstration plot files. Price \$29.95 for CP/M and Trs-80 I & III.

Please include \$3.00 shipping with each order.

Available from: MESC  
Parkhurst Dr.  
Salisbury Md. 21801  
Phone: 301-742-7333



From Computer Plus to YOU...

## PLUS after PLUS after PLUS



Model 16 128K

1 Drive \$4199

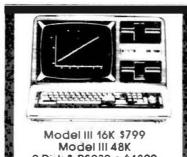
2 Drive \$4799



Color Computer 16K

w/16K Ext. Basic \$335

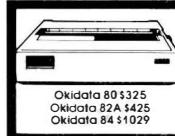
w/32K Ext. Basic \$449



Model III 16K \$799

Model III 48K

2 Disk & RS232 c \$1899



Okidata 80325

Okidata 82A \$425

Okidata 84 \$1029



Color Computer Disk Drive

Drive 0 \$385

Drive 1 \$239



Smith Corona 1P1

Daisy Wheel \$575

### BUY DIRECT

Here are just a few of our fine offers...  
TOLL FREE for full information.

#### COMPUTERS

Model II 64K	\$2675	Lynx Direct Connect MI/MII	235	R.S. Model II 4-STD-Drive	650
Model III 4K LEV I	599	Hayes Smart Modem II	235	Tandon 40 Track MI	289
Model III 16K	799	R.S. Acoustic Coupler AC-3	134	Color Computer Drive 1	239
Model III 32K	856.50	R.S. Modem I D.C.	130	Color Computer Drive 0	385
*Model III 132K	831.50	R.S. Modem II D.C	210	Primary Hard Disk Mill	3899
Model II 48K	914	Daisy Wheel II	1715	Primary Hard Disk Mill	1999
*Model II 148K	864	DWP-410	1335	C.C.R. recorder	52
Model II 148K	1899	Smith Corona 1P1 Daisy Wheel	575	C.C.Joysticks	22
2 Disk & RS232 c	1899	Epson MX80	499	16K RAM N.E.C. 200 N.S. chips	25
Color Computer 16K	249	Epson MX80 FT	549	64K Ram Chips	75
Color Computer 16K	335	Epson MX100	735	Color Computer Flex D.O.S.	99
w/extended basic	449	CGP-115	199	Brand Name Software +	
Color Computer 32K	449	DMP-100	315	Send for listing:	
w/extended basic	449	DMP-200	599	R.S. Software 10% off list	
Color Computer 32K 64K	460	DMP-400	1029	*Computer Plus New Equipment	
w/extended basic	460	DMP-500	1569	with NEC RAM installed	
Pocket Computer 2	230	Microline 80	325	16 Day Computer Plus Warranty	
Model I 16 FDR 128K	4199	Microline 82A	425	Color Computer 64K Requires	
Model I 22 DFR 128K	4799	Microline 83A	679	Disk Controller & D.O.S.	
DI-1 Data Terminal	599	Microline 84 Parallel	1029		
PT-210 Portable Terminal	779	P.C. Plotter Printer	199		

# COMPUTRONICS CLASSIFIED

Would you like copies of programs published in *Computronics* on disk? \$12 buys a diskette with ALL programs published in any one issue with corrections. Specify issue number you want, and send cash, check, or money order to Box A, H & E Computronics, 50 North Pascack Road, Spring Valley, NY 10977. Allow four weeks for delivery.

Used TRS-80 Model I Level II with 48K RAM, upper/lower case, cassette recorder, doubler installed, and one disk drive, all in excellent working condition, \$1595. (914) 634-1406.

Programmer's aide; easy way to keep track of variables. Five books per package, \$4.95. Cypress Computer, 5244 Oxford, Cypress CA 90630. Cash, check, money order.

Stock Analysis Programs for TRS-80. For information write to: R. DeCrick  
7655 Whispering Brook C-21  
Portage, MI 49081

TRS-80 Model I CRT video displays with green screens \$40 each. Box D, H & E Computronics, 50 North Pascack Road, Spring Valley, NY 10977.

## JACK AND JILL

continued from page 60

```

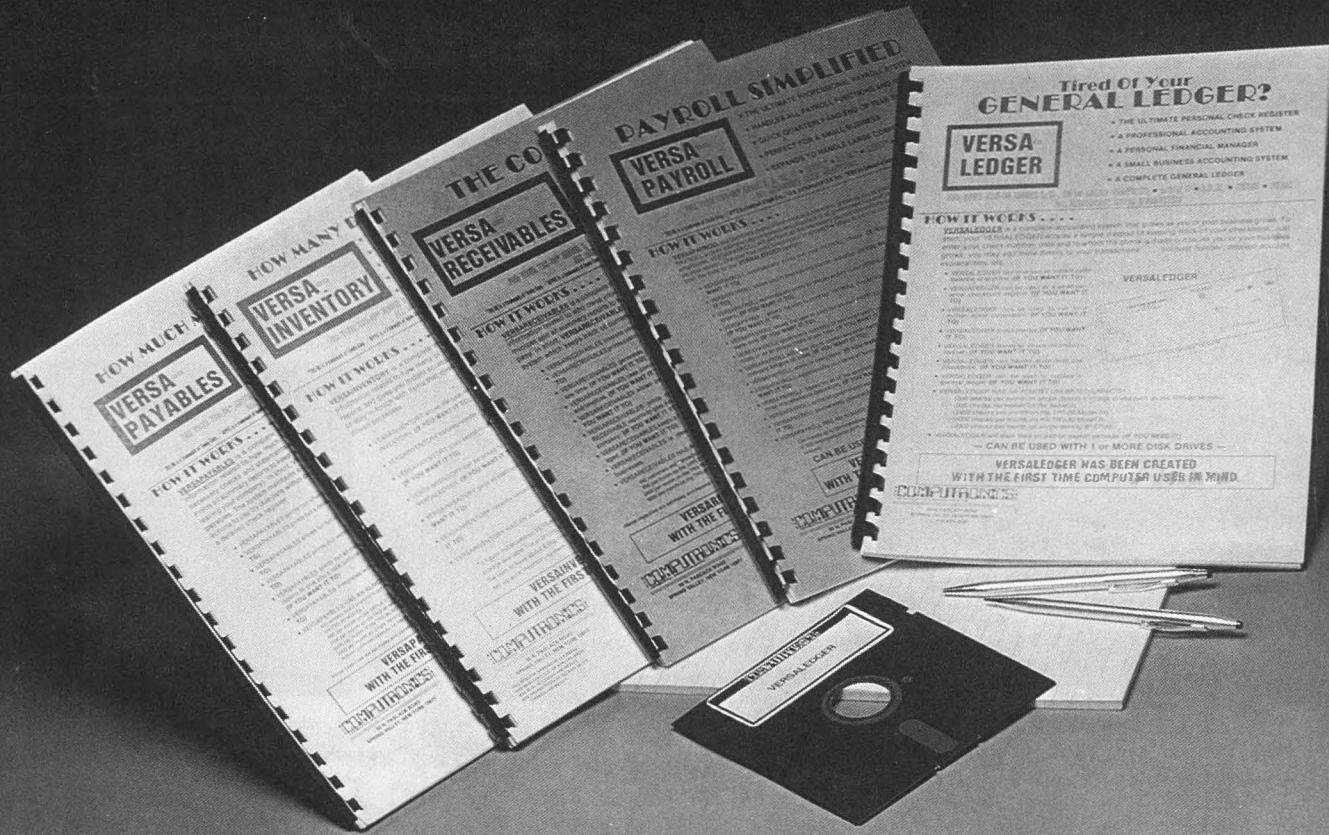
30 PRINT TAB(10), "Jack fell down and broke his crown," ;
40 PRINT TAB(10), " And Jill came tumbling after."
50 X=33:Y=47:FOR W=1 TO 33:X=X+1:Y=Y-1:SET(X,Y):NEXT W
60 X=66:Y=14:FOR W=1 TO 33:X=X+1:Y=Y+1:SET(X,Y):NEXT W
70 FOR X=960 TO 1022:PRINT@X,CHR$(191);:NEXT X
80 PRINTCHR$(21);
90 A$=CHR$(253):B$=CHR$(254):C$=CHR$(219)
100 PRINT@896, A$+B$+C$;
105 FOR X=896 TO 909 STEP 3: PRINT @X, "A$+B$+C$;: FOR T=1
TO 50:NEXT T:NEXT X
107 D$=CHR$(244)+CHR$(245)+CHR$(246)
108 PRINT@12,D$;
110 J=0: FOR I=1 TO 10: FOR T=1 TO 50: NEXT T :J=J+1.5 :
PRINT @913-I*64+J,C$;
120 PRINT@913-I*64+J-1,B$;
130 PRINT@913-I*64+J-2,A$;
140 PRINT@972-I*64+J+1.5, " ";
145 NEXT I
150 FOR T=1 TO 1000:NEXT T
153 PRINT@12, " ";
157 PRINT@140,D$;
160 PRINT@286, " ";
170 PRINT@350,A$;
180 PRINT@350, " ";
190 PRINT@413,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@413, " ";
200 PRINT@348,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@348, " ";
210 PRINT@410,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@410, " ";
220 PRINT@474,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@474, " ";
230 PRINT@538,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@538, " ";
240 PRINT@472,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@472, " ";
250 PRINT@406,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@406, " ";
260 PRINT@340,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@340, " ";
270 PRINT@274,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@274, " ";
280 PRINT@336,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@336, " ";
290 PRINT@272,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@272, " ";
300 PRINT@208,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@208, " ";
310 PRINT@270,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@270, " ";
320 PRINT@332,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@332, " ";
330 PRINT@394,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@394, " ";
340 PRINT@330,A$;:FOR T=1 TO 20:NEXT T:PRINT@330, " ";
350 FOR X=394 TO 906 STEP 64: PRINT @X,A$;: FOR T=1 TO 10:
NEXT T: PRINT @X, " ";:NEXT X
360 PRINT@906,A$;

```

**TOLL-FREE ORDER NUMBER**  
**(800) 431-2818**

# Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™



## The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each VERSABUSINESS module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

### VERSARECEIVABLES™

\$99.95

VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

### VERSAPAYABLES™

\$99.95

VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

### VERSAPAYROLL™

\$99.95

VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER II™ system.

### VERSAINVENTORY™

\$99.95

VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

# COMPUTRONICS

50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10587

\* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. - \*APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. - \*IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. - \*OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp.  
\*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research. \*XEROX is a trademark of Xerox Corp.

### VERSALEDGER II™

\$149.95

VERSALEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system **without any additional software**.

- VERSALEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-feed checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSALEDGER II™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSALEDGER II™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

### SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every VERSABUSINESS™ module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any VERSABUSINESS™ module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any VERSABUSINESS™ module may be purchased for \$25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

#### To Order:

**Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818  
(N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)**

- \* add \$3 for shipping in UPS areas
- \* add \$4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas

- \* add \$5 to CANADA or MEXICO
- \* add proper postage elsewhere

#### DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.



Form 1040A

Department of the Treasury—Internal Revenue Service  
U.S. Individual Income Tax Return

1082

OMB No. 1545-0085

Use  
IRS  
label.  
Other-  
wise,  
please  
print  
or type.

Your first name and initial (if joint return, also give spouse's name and initial)

Last name

Your social security number

Present home address (Number and street, including apartment number, or rural route)

Spouse's social security no.

City, town or post office, State and ZIP code

Your occupation

Spouse's occupation

Presidential  
Election Campaign

Do you want \$1 to go to this fund? . . . . . If joint return, does your spouse want \$1 to go to this fund? . . .

Yes Yes

No No

Note: Checking "Yes" will  
not increase your tax or re-  
duce your refund.MICROMATIC  
PROGRAMMING  
COMPANY

# TRS-80\* Owners Do Your Own Taxes Like An Expert with TAX/SAVER II™

\* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp.

## FOR MODEL I, II\*\* or MODEL III

### TAX/SAVER II™ — The tax help program for the layman, the professional accountant or tax preparer.

New and expanded, TAX/SAVER II™ offers a different approach to preparing a tax return. Like the original, the new version has the tax regulations programmed in so it is more than just a calculator. Designed for non-accountants, TAX/SAVER II™ asks you questions, just as an accountant does. Based on your answers, it leads you through the tax maze to your lowest legal tax. Then it tells you how to fill in your return, line by line, or it will output to a printer.

TAX/SAVER II™ also has speed features for those doing more than one return. Optional program instruction and tax text make TAX/SAVER II™ the practical system for professional preparers as well. TAX/SAVER II™ has full disk storage of data files (with optional password protection).

The manual includes information on special tax areas, lists of possible deductions and a tax glossary.

TAX/SAVER II™ compares itemized deductions to national averages; automatically computes certain limitations - for example, on medical deductions and contributions; checks for excess FICA; helps determine dependents. Yet, TAX/SAVER II™ offers the privacy and convenience of home use.

The user-oriented design with special screen formatting makes data entry, verification and correction easy. Yet you are always in control. You can skip any help features or parts of the program that you don't need.

### TAX/SAVER II™

- Completes long and short forms (1040 & 1040A)
- Itemized Deductions - Schedule A
- Interest & Dividends - Schedule B
- Tax Calculation - Tables, Rates
- Tax Savings Methods - Income Averaging, Maximum Tax, Alternative Tax
- Business Income - Schedules C & SE
- Capital Gains - Schedule D
- Allows you the privacy of your own home
- Lets you help friends and relatives with their taxes
- Has built-in aids. Answers specific questions like "Is my father my dependent?" and "Are my deductions reasonable?"
- Manual includes 1982 tax forms, information on special tax areas, lists of possible deductions, and glossary of tax terms
- Completes long and short forms including itemized deductions, excess FICA, earned income credit, community property, tax calculation (comparing all possible filing statuses in one run)
- Tax regulations are programmed in by our team of accountants. Just type in your figures & you've done your own tax return
- Helps you find the lowest tax
- Discounts on yearly updates
- Prints out on standard IRS forms overlays or plain tractor feed paper
- Accepts totals from all other tax forms not listed here



## PROFESSIONAL TAX/FORECASTER™

**TAX/FORECASTER™**, the quick tax estimator (with printout) for both 1982 and 1983 lets you revise its estimate by merely changing one or more lines. Use it as a tax planner either together with TAX/SAVER II™ or by itself. TAX/FORECASTER™ lets you quickly ask all of your WHAT IF? Questions and instantly recalculates your taxes. A great tax preparation aid for both the layman and professional. Includes Income Averaging and disk storage of Client files.

• Both TAX/SAVER II™ and TAX/FORECASTER™ are tax-deductible • Discounts are given on yearly updates • Free tax newsletter is issued annually. With the combined package TAX/SAVER II™ and TAX/FORECASTER™, you can now have, at an affordable price, the power to predict, control and reduce your tax liability.

- TAX/SAVER II™ (MOD I & III) \$139.95 - Manual Included
- PROFESSIONAL TAX/FORECASTER™ (MOD I & III) \$99.95 (\$84.95 if purchased with TAX/SAVER II™)
- UPDATE for Registered TAX/SAVER II™ Owners \$83.95
- TAX FORM OVERLAYS \$39.95
- TAX/SAVER II™ - Model II\*\* Version \$199.95
- PROFESSIONAL TAX/FORECASTER™ - Model II\*\* Version \$129.95

### REVIEWS:

"...well designed and easy to use" - D. Lubar, Creative Computing 1/81  
"...TAX/SAVER™ may very well live up to its name"

M. Tannenbaum, CPA, 80 Microcomputing 2/81

### CUSTOMERS:

"For the price it can't be beat. I am looking forward to next year. With this program I finish my filing in 2 hours. Thank you."

"Excellent presentation. Tutorial style is one of its most attractive attributes. Finally, a program I can really use!"

### PROFESSIONALS:

"This is the perfect program for those doing taxes for others for reasonable fees. It was obviously written by folks that know both programming and tax law." "TAX/SAVER™ is superior."

Micromatic Programming Co		
9 Fed W/H 4512 59	18 Wages etc 31529 87	11 FICA W/H 1975 85
	13 FICA Wage 29788	14 FICA tips
	17 State W/H	Is this correct (y/n)?
	28 Local W/H	
*2 WAGE & TAX STATE		

**COMPUTRONICS**  
MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEMS

50 N. PASCACK ROAD  
SPRING VALLEY, NEW YORK 10977

NEW TOLL-FREE  
ORDER LINE  
(OUTSIDE OF N.Y. STATE)  
(800) 431-2818



24 HOUR  
ORDER  
LINE  
(914) 425-1535

★ 30-Day money back guarantee

- ★ ADD \$3.00 FOR SHIPPING IN UPS AREAS
- ★ ADD \$4.00 FOR C.O.D. OR NON-UPS AREAS
- ★ ADD \$5.00 TO CANADA AND MEXICO
- ★ ADD PROPER POSTAGE OUTSIDE U.S., CANADA & MEXICO

**NEW** **THE MARKET PAC** From **COMPUTRONICS**

# STOCK MARKET ANALYSIS PACKAGE

For TRS-80\* Models I, II & III, IBM PC\*, Apple\* II & III, & CP/M\* Computers

\*TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp. - \*IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corp. - \*Apple is a trademark of Apple Corp. - \*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research

**Portfolio Valuation • Trend Analysis • Bond Calculations  
Money Market Analysis • Portfolio Bookkeeping • Future Projections**

This collection of programs aids both financial professionals and individuals in the evaluation, selection, and management of investment portfolios. It features: coverage of stocks, bonds, convertible securities, options, warrants and annuities; realistic treatment of taxes and commissions; and portfolio selection methods. The clearly written user's manual makes it easy to quickly learn how to use all of the programs in the package, even if you've never used a computer before. With the STOCK MARKET ANALYSIS PACKAGE, you'll soon find that your microcomputer is an indispensable tool, performing all of these instant calculations:

- Annuity Analysis
- Computation of Alpha and Beta Values for Security
- Option Valuation and Hedge Ratio using the Black-Scholes Method
- Bond Valuation — Yield to Maturity & Other Values
- Future Net Worth and Present Value of Projected Investment Schedule
- Compound Interest Computations
- Estimate of Future Earnings Per Share
- Date Computations (Number of Days Between Any Two Dates)
- Option Writing Computation
- Portfolio Listings with Various Profit/Loss Analyses
- Portfolio Selection by Sharpe's Method
- Rate of Return — Variable Inflow
- Valuation of a Share of Stock
- Value of a Warrant
- Investor's Rate of Return on a Convertible Bond
- Dilution Analysis
- Arbitrage Computations
- Future Price Estimation with Inflation
- Seasonal Quantity Indices
- Financial Ratios
- Merger Analysis
- Value of a Right
- Depreciation vs. Cash Flow
- Time Needed for Money to Double, Triple, etc.
- Time Series Analysis — Linear Trend
- Time Series Analysis — Moving Average Trend
- Brokerage Commissions
- Margin Account Computations
- Advanced Option Strategies
- Money Market Computations
- Forecasting Cash Flows
- Leverage Analysis

**\$99.95**

\*\*\* ALL PRICES AND SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE \*\*\*  
DELIVERY SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY

**DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME**

**NEW TOLL-FREE  
ORDER LINE  
(OUTSIDE OF N.Y. STATE)  
(800) 431-2818**

  
  
  
**24 HOUR ORDER LINE**  
**(914) 425-1535**

**COMPUTRONICS**  
MATHEMATICAL APPLICATIONS SERVICE

50 N. PASCACK ROAD  
SPRING VALLEY, NEW YORK 10977

**30 DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE**

- All orders processed within 24 hours
- 30-day money back guarantee
- Add \$3.00 for shipping in UPS areas
- Add \$4.00 for C.O.D. or Non-UPS areas
- Add \$5.00 to Canada or Mexico
- Add exact postage to all other countries

# COMPUTRONICS<sup>®</sup> INC.

## WABASH WARRANTY FLEXIBLE DISKS



### wabash<sup>®</sup>

#### 5-YEAR WARRANTY

8" Maxi-Myte  
Flexible Disks

The only 8" diskettes guaranteed  
to perform for a full five years.

Single Side / Double Density

**\$39.95**

EACH BOX OF 10

---

#### wabash<sup>®</sup> 2-YEAR WARRANTY

5 1/4" Mini-Myte Flexible Disks

The only 5 1/4" diskettes guaranteed  
to perform for a full two years.

Single Side / Double Density

**\$34.95**

EACH BOX OF 10

---

**COATING** The Coating process has been recently improved by our revolutionary SR-3000 manufacturing process, resulting in a completely uniform surface, with excellent adherence to the polyester base. The result: consistent signal quality which is crucial to all applications, on all appropriate drives.

**PUNCHING** State-of-the-Art equipment at the Paoli plant assures precision punching and assembly for every Wabash diskette. Certification and initialization are also carefully supervised at this stage, guaranteeing satisfactory use of Wabash diskettes for years to come.

Ask us about our other in-stock and ready-to-ship products including printer ribbons, pressure sensitive labels, paper, media storage equipment, and more!

CALL TODAY OR SEND COUPON

**800-431-2818** 24-HOUR HOTLINE **914-425-1535**

**COMPUTRONICS**, 50 N. Pascack Road, Spring Valley, N.Y. 10977

Please send me \_\_\_\_ boxes of 8" Maxi-Myte Flexible Disks at **\$39.95** per box. Please add \$3.00 for shipping.

Please send me \_\_\_\_ boxes of 5 1/4" Mini-Myte Flexible Disks at **\$34.95** per box. Please add \$3.00 for shipping

Please send me more information about other Computronics products.

Check enclosed

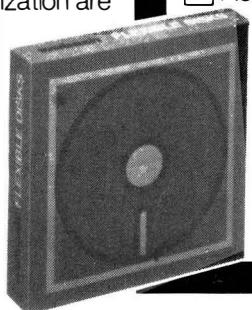
Credit Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip. \_\_\_\_\_

Phone (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_



# The Original Magazine for Owners of the TRS-80™ MicroComputer

MODEL I • MODEL II/16 • MODEL III • POCKET COMPUTER • COLOR COMPUTER

Software  
for TRS-80  
Owners

# COMPUTRONICS<sup>TM</sup> INC.

Monthly  
Newsmagazine  
for TRS-80  
Owners

## MONTHLY NEWS MAGAZINE



- PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS
- NEW EXPANDED BUSINESS SECTIONS
- GAMBLING
- GAMES
- EDUCATION
- PERSONAL FINANCE

- BEGINNER'S CORNER
- NEW PRODUCTS
- SOFTWARE EXCHANGE
- MARKET PLACE
- QUESTIONS & ANSWERS
- PROGRAM PRINT OUTS
- ...and MORE!

YOUR CHOICE  
**FREE**

with your Subscription or Renewal

A.

NANOS SYSTEMS CORP.  
**TRS-80 At Your Fingertips** Complete quick reference guide to basic, assembly language\* and graphic codes — all at your fingertips for all TRS-80 computers (specify computer).  
\* Assembly Language Section N/A for Color Computer

B.

**A Word Processor, Data Management System and Cleanup** (A maze game) All on cassette. (Add \$3 for diskette, add \$5 for modified MOD-II/16 diskette version—N/A on color computer or pocket computer.)

# COMPUTRONICS<sup>TM</sup>

50 North Pascack Road  
Spring Valley, New York 10977

**CALL TOLL FREE  
800-431-2818**

(Outside of New York State)

**24 HOUR ORDER LINE  
914-425-1535**



- One Year Magazine Subscription \$24    New  Renewal  
 Two Year Magazine Subscription \$48.00  New  Renewal  
 Sample Issue \$4.  Mod II/16 Newsletter Subscription \$18

Your Choice: TRS-80\* at Your Fingertips  or Word Processor/Data Management   
Model  Model II/16  Model III  Color Computer  Pocket Computer

**NEW!  
NEW!**

**MOD-II/16  
NEWSLETTER**  
\$18/Year (or 12 issues)

Name

Address

City

State

Zip

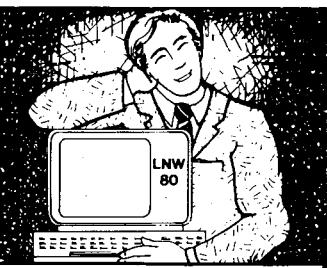
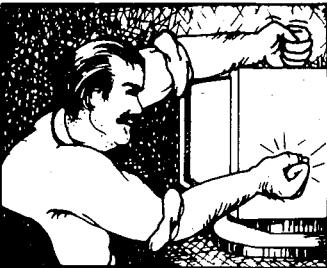
Signature

Credit Card Number

Expiration Date

Add \$12/Year (Canada, Mexico)—Add \$24/ Year Air Mail outside of U.S.A., Canada, and Mexico  
All Prices and Specifications Subject to Change

\* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp.



## THE LNW80. ONCE YOU FIND IT, THE REST IS EASY.

You've heard about the LNW80. It's the new microcomputer from LNW Research, and it works harder than even the TRS80. But finding one hasn't been that easy. Now, Data Resources brings you another first: a ready supply of LNW80s.

The LNW80 lets your computer perform like the world's most sophisticated microcomputers. Its 4MHz, Z80A CPU characteristics more than double your computer's original processing speed. It comes complete with double density controller, color and b/w, high resolution graphics features, standard R5232 Port and 48K Ram. And the LNW80 is fully compatible with all TRS80 Model I software, giving you the widest available software base to go with your new performance capabilities.

Processor	<b>LNW80</b>	<b>TRS-80 Model III</b>
Level II Basic Interp.	4.0 MHZ	2.0 MHZ
TRS80 Model 1 Level II Compatible	yes	Level III
48K Bytes Ram	yes	no
Floppy Disk Controller	yes	no
Serial RS232 Port	sng/dbl	sng/dbl
24 x 80 Characters	yes	yes
Upper and Lower Case	yes	yes
Reverse Video	yes	no
Keyboard	63 Key	53 Key
Numeric Key Pad	yes	yes
B/W Graphics, 128 x 48	yes	yes
Hi-Resolution B/W Graphics, 480 x 192	yes	no
Hi-Resolution Color Graphics (RGB), 384 x 192 in 8 Colors	yes	no

### Warranty

**6 Months    90 Days**

### Compare these features:

**Now compare our price - just \$1495.00, including a free monitor** with the first fifty orders received. All orders are shipped free. At the same time, take advantage of another price special:

### Verbatim 525.01 5½" diskettes

**\$25.95 per box of 10**  
**plus a free library case\*** with each of our first 200 orders \*(minimum order 2 boxes).

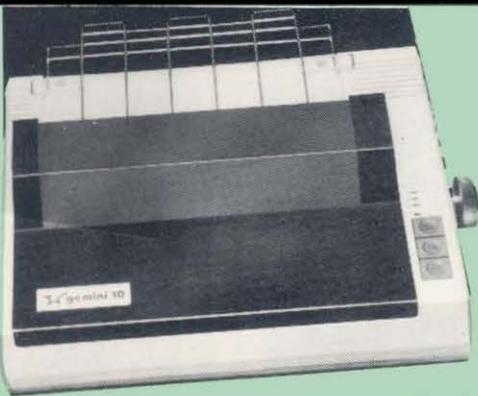
Call toll free to order 800/525-8394 or 800/525-8419  
Visa, MasterCard checks and money orders accepted.



**Data Resources**  
304 Elati Street  
Denver, Colorado 80223  
(303) 698-1263

## ADVERTISING DIRECTORY

- 5 Alpha Products ..... 1-800-221-0916
- 61 Anitek Software Products ..... 305-259-9397
- 59 A. R. Systems
- 9 Aspen Software Company ..... 505-281-1634
- 21 Bealin Corp. ..... 301-490-2744
- Cover 3 The Bottom Line ..... 800-343-0726
- 8 B L & W ..... 901-754-4465
- 34-35 BT Enterprises ..... 800-645-1165
- Cover 2 The Business Division ..... 305-830-8194
- 43 CompuAdd Corp. ..... 1-800-531-5475
- 25 Computech ..... 201-364-3005
- 61 Computer Plus ..... 617-486-3193
- 51 Computer Shopper ..... 1-800-327-9920
- 37 Cosmopolitan Electronics Corp. .... 313-397-3126
- 23 Data-Match Corp. ..... 404-441-0408
- 68 Data Resources ..... 303-698-1263
- 61 Data Systems ..... 305-788-2145
- 6 EAP Co. ..... 817-498-4242
- 4 Eighty System Newsletter
- 6 Gooth Tax Programs
- 39 Hacks ..... 713-455-3276
- 63-67 H & E Computronics. .... 1-800-431-2818
- 29 Kwik Software ..... 417-326-7154
- Cover 4 Leading Edge Products, Inc. .... 1-800-343-6833
- 29 Lemons Tech Services ..... 417-345-7643
- 61 M.E.C.S.
- 59 Micro Architect
- 33 Micro Data Supplies ..... 216-481-1600
- 16 Micro Images ..... 212-445-7124
- 47 Micro Labs ..... 214-235-0915
- 17 Microsette Co. .... 415-968-1604
- 3 Micro Systems Software ..... 1-800-327-8724
- ext. 197
- 29 Nanos Systems Corp. ..... 317-244-4078
- 11,13 Powersoft ..... 800-527-7432
- 19 PMC Software ..... 415-962-0318
- 7 Precision Prototypes ..... 512-526-4758
- 26-27 Racet Computes ..... 714-997-4950
- 8 Realty Software Company ..... 213-372-9419
- 31 Software Options, Inc. .... 1-800-521-6504
- 6 Swayback Software ..... 609-778-0811
- 10 Triple-D Software ..... 801-546-2833
- 12 Max Ule & Co. Inc. .... 800-223-6642
- 6 Virginia Micro Systems ..... 703-491-6502



## Star Micronics **GEMINI-10**

### \$419.88 UPS DELIVERED

- 100 characters per second, bi-directional, logic-seeking printhead action (48 lines/min.) with 2K print buffer, expandable to 4K on-board
- 9 x 9 matrix produces proportional, 10, 12, 17 cpi with true descenders, double width, double strike, italics, & special graphics characters
- 120 x 144 hi-resolution dot-addressable graphics matrix
- Subscripts, superscripts, underlining, backspace, plus 2K user-programmable character ROM, perf slip, vert/horz tabs
- Friction/tractor standard; handles 3-part forms (8.5")

#### PRINTERS

Anadex DP-9500A	\$1459.88
Anadex DP-9501A	\$1459.88
Anadex DP-9629A	\$1549.88
Centronics 102-1	\$899.88
Centronics 102-3	\$949.88
Centronics 352	\$1649.88
Centronics 353	\$2324.88
C Itoh Prowriter w/RS-232C	\$499.88
C Itoh Prowriter 2 w/RS-232C	\$609.88
C Itoh Prowriter 2	\$734.88
F-10 Tractor	\$789.88
C Itoh F-10 Starwriter, 40 cps Parallel or RS-232C	\$1499.88
C Itoh F-10 Printmaster, 55 cps Parallel or RS-232C	\$1799.88
F-10 Tractor	\$289.88
Daisywriter 2000	\$1089.88
Daisywriter Tractor	\$149.88
Daisywriter Cable	\$49.88
Diablo 620	\$1269.88
Diablo 630	\$1969.88
Diablo 630 KSR	\$2694.88
630 Tractor	\$314.88
DMP-85 Printer	\$469.88



The "generic" version of the NEC & Prowriter. Features 120 cps, bi-directional, logic-seeking print action. 9 pin printhead produces 4 foils (including proportional), 8 sizes, subscripts, superscripts, underlining & Greek/math fonts. Dot-addressable graphics matrix is 160 x 144 dpi, with 1/144" line feed. Friction & tractor feed is standard (takes 9 1/2" width paper).

IDS Microprint	\$679.88
IDS Prism 80	\$1104.88
Prism 80 w/grapnics	\$1339.88
Prism 80 w/sheetfeed	\$1459.88
Prism 80 w/4-color	\$1539.88
IDS Prism 132	\$1269.88
Prism 132 w/graphics	\$1339.88
Prism 132 w/sheetfeed	\$1459.88
Prism 132 w/4-color	\$1699.88

#### PRINTERS

Microline 80	\$349.88
Microline 82A	\$439.88
80/82A Tractor	\$59.88
82A Roll Paper Holder	\$49.88
Microline 83A	\$694.88
82A/83A Okigraph ROM	\$44.88
Microline 84 w/graphics & tractor parallel, 200 cps	\$1044.88
RS-232C, 200 cps	\$1164.88
NEC PC-8023A	\$509.88
NEC 3510	\$1929.88
NEC 3530	\$1809.88
NEC 3550	\$2199.88
3500 Tractor	\$239.88
Smith Corona TR-1	\$599.88
10 or 12 cpi, parallel or RS-232C	

CALL FOR PRICES on Epson, DIP, MPI, Datascouth, & other printers.

#### TRS-80 HARDWARE

TEC Drives	\$239.88
Hayes Chronograph Model V/I/III cable	\$214.88
Model V/I/VI cable	\$29.88
TRS-80 Color cable	\$39.88
TRS-80 Color RS-232C-IO-Parallel Converter & cable	\$29.88
	\$99.88

#### MODEMS



The **LYNX** TRS-80 direct-connect modem features auto-dial, auto-answer,

#### MODEMS

0-300 baud transmission. Will work without RS-232C interface on Model I/II.	
Comes complete with hardware.	
LYNX TRS-80 Modem	\$229.88

Hayes Smartmodems feature programmability in any language, auto dial & auto answer, full & half duplex, keyboard control, ser-selectable parameters, 7 LED status lights & an audio monitor. Comes complete with power supply and modular telephone cable.	
300 Baud	\$239.88
1200 Baud	\$569.88
SignalmanMark 1	\$89.88

#### TRS-80 SOFTWARE

##### MICROTERM

A terminal program from Micro-Systems Software, makers of DOSPLUS. Microterm supports the features on auto-dial & answer modems like the Lynx & Smartmodem. Features pre-programmed dial & transmit, direct file transfer, 34K capture buffer, and high operational baud rate (near 9600). Specify Model I or Model III when ordering.

**\$79.88**

##### DOSPLUS 3.4

The preferred disk operating system for Model I or III. Features BASIC array sort, (multi-key, multi-array), active "DO", device routing, DOS command repeat, etc. Exceptional. Specify Model I or III, single or double track, 40 or 80 track drive.

**\$119.88**

##### SCRIPSIT/NEWSRIPT CONVERSION

Takes either Electric Pencil or Scripsit files and converts them to NEWSRIPT files. Upgrade your older library of files with this handy program.

**\$15.00**

Scriptsit Conversion

**\$15.00**

##### ELECTRIC WEBSTER

A 50,000 word dictionary for NEWSRIPT. It can be selected from the main menu, used, then returns you to main menu. The Electric Webster features spell checking, options on change, & a "browse" feature allowing you to choose spellings or to enter your own. Fully compatible with NEWSRIPT.

Electric Webster

**\$134.88**

**Information & Orders  
(603)-673-8857**

Orders Only: (800)-343-0726

#### NO HIDDEN CHARGES

FREE UPS shipping on all orders—NO extra charge to use credit cards—All equipment shipped factory fresh with manufacturer's warranty—COD orders accepted (\$10 fee added)—No purchase orders accepted—No foreign or APO orders accepted—Minimum \$50 per order—This ad prepared in November—Prices subject to change



MILFORD NH 03055-0423

# THE PROWRITER COMETH.

(And It Cometh On Like Gangbusters.)



Evolution.

It's inevitable. An eternal verity.

Just when you think you've got it knocked, and you're resting on your laurels, somebody comes along and makes a dinosaur out of you.

Witness what happened to the Centronics printer when the Epson MX-80 came along in 1981.

And now, witness what's happening to the MX-80 as the ProWriter cometh to be the foremost printer of the decade.

#### SPEED

MX-80: 80 cps. for 46 full lines per minute throughput.  
PROWRITER: 120 cps. for 63 full lines per minute throughput.

#### GRAPHICS

MX-80: Block graphics standard fine for things like bar graphs.  
PROWRITER: High-resolution graphics features, fine for bar graphs, smooth curves, thin lines, intricate details, etc.

#### PRINTING

MX-80: Dot matrix business quality.  
PROWRITER: Dot matrix correspondence quality, with incremental printing capability standard.

#### FEED

MX-80: Tractor feed standard; optional friction-feed kit for about \$75 extra.  
PROWRITER: Both tractor and friction feed standard.

#### INTERFACE

MX-80: Parallel interface standard; optional serial interface for about \$75 extra.  
PROWRITER: Available standard—either parallel interface or parallel/serial interface.

#### WARRANTY

MX-80: 90 days, from Epson.  
PROWRITER: One full year, from Leading Edge.

#### PRICE

Heh, heh.

Marketed Exclusively by Leading Edge Products, Inc., 225 Turnpike Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021. Call toll-free 1-800-343-6833; or in Massachusetts call collect (617) 828-8150. Telex 951-624.

## LEADING EDGE™

For a free poster of "Ace" (Prowriter's pilot) doing his thing, please write us.